Vol. 3. Engineering Manual-Analysis
Dept. of Transportation
JUN Y 1977
Library

February 1976
Final Report

Document is available to the public through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia 22161

## Prepared for

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION Offices of Research \& Development Washington, D. C. 20590

## NOTICE

This document is disseminated under the sponsorship of the Department of Transportation in the interest of information exchange. The United States Government assumes no liability for its contents or use thereof.

The contents of this report reflect the views of Calspan Corporation, which is responsible for the facts and the accuracy of the data presented herein. The contents do not necessarily reflect the official views or policy of the Department of Transportation... This report does not constitute a standard, specification, or regulation.

## FHWA DISTRIBUTION NOTICE

Limited copies of this report are being distributed by memorandum to individual researchers involved in computer simulations of highway vehicles and impacts with roadside obstacles.

A limited number of additional copies of this report is available from the Protective Systems Group of the Structures and Applied Mechanics Division, Office of Research.

Copies may also be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161. A small charge is imposed for copies provided by NTIS.
no. Technical Report Documentation Page

16. Abstract

A series of reports have been written to document revised and updated versions of the simulation of highway-vehicle-object interactions in a single vehicle highway environment. The programs documented were developed under FHWA sponsorship to provide the highway safety community with an analytical means of evaluating the effects of highway/roadside environment on safety.

This manual is addressed to the engineer who wishes to become familiar with the mathematical model which is the basis for the HVOSM computer simulation. It contains a detailed description of the governing equations and logic for the three documented versions of the HVOSM.

This manual is one of four volumes.

Contractors Report
No. ZR-5461-V

```
\[
-6
\]
\[
-7
\]
```

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
-7 & \text { HVOSM - } 1976 \text { Programmers Manual } \\
-8 & \text { HVOSM - } 1976 \text { Engineering Manual }
\end{array}
$$

$$
\text { -8 HVOSM - } 1976 \text { Engineering Manual - Analysis }
$$

$$
-4-\mathrm{R} \quad \text { HVOSM - } 1976 \text { Engineering Manual - Validation }
$$



Form DOT F $1700.7^{(8-72)}$
Reproduction of completed page authorized

## FOREWORD

This report is one of four manuals prepared under Contract Number DOT-FH-11-8265 for the Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation for the purpose of summarizing and upgrading documentation of the Highway-Vehicle-Object Simulation Model (HVOSM). The HVOSM had been previously developed for the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) by the Calspan Corporation (formerly Cornell Aeronautical Laboratory) under Contract Number CPR-11-3988 during the period from 1966 to 1971 and extended under this contract. Contained in this report is a complete summary of the mathematical analysis which is the basis for the simulation model.

Complete documentation of the HVOSM is contained in the following manuals:

- Highway-Vehicle-Object Simulation Model Volume 1 - Users Manual
- Highway-Vehicle-Object Simulation Model Volume 2 - Programmers Manual
- Highway-Vehicle-Object Simulation Model

Volume 3 - Engineering Manual - Analysis

- Highway-Vehicle-Object Simulation Model - Volume 4 Engineering Manual - Validation

This report has been reviewed and is approved by:


[^0]
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page No.
FOREWORD ..... ii
LIST OF FIGURES ..... vi
LIST OF TABLES ..... viii

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
2. SYMBOLOGY AND NOTATION ..... 6
2.1 Symbology ..... 6
2.2 Notation ..... 6
3. HVOSM MATHEMATICAL MODEL ANALYSIS ..... 16
3.1 Derivations of Equations of Motion ..... 16
3.1.1 Sprung Mass ..... 17
3.1.2 Unsprung Masses ..... 24
3.1.3 Steering System ..... 30
3.1.4 Wheel Spin ..... 32
3.1.5 Summary of Equations of Motion for Sprung and Unsprung Masses ..... 35
3.1.5.1 Independent Front Suspension - Beam Axle Rear Suspension Equations of Motion ..... 35
3.1.5.2 Independent Front and Rear Suspension Equations of Motion ..... 38
3.1.5.3 Beam Axle Front and Rear Suspension Equations of Motion ..... 41
3.2 Vehicle Position and Orientation ..... 44
3.2.1 Sprung Mass ..... 44
3.2.2 Unsprung Masses ..... 49
3.2.2.1 Independent Front/Solid Axle Rear Suspension ..... 49
3.2.2.2 Independent Front and Rear Suspension ..... 51
3.2.3 Beam Axle Front and Rear Suspension ..... 52

Page No.
3.3 Vehicle to Ground Orientation ..... 53
3.4 Tire Contact With the Ground ..... 60
3.4.1 Ground Contact Point ..... 60
3.4.2 Flat Terrain Ground Characteristics ..... 62
3.4.3 Variable Terrain Ground Characteristics ..... 63
3.4.4 Curb Impacts ..... 71
3.4.5 Road Roughness ..... 77
3.5 Suspension Forces ..... 81
3.5.1 Front Suspension ..... 82
3.5.2 Rear Suspension ..... 85
3.6 Braking and Tractive Torques ..... 88
3.6.1 HVOSM-RD2 Version ..... 88
3.6.2 HVOSM-VD2 Version ..... 89
3.6.2.1 Braking Torque ..... 89
3.6.2.2 Tractive Torque ..... 102
3.7 Tire Forces ..... 103
3.7.1 HVOSM-RD2 Version ..... 103
3.7.2 HVOSM-VD2 Version ..... 116
3.7.3 Components of Tire Forces ..... 126
3.8 Impact Forces ..... 128
3.8.1 Vehicle to Barrier Interface ..... 129
3.8.2 Area Calculation ..... 140
3.8.3 Simulation of Deformable Barrier Load- Deflection Characteristics ..... 148
3.8.4 Resultant Forces and Moments ..... 155
3.9 Preview-Predictor Driver Model ..... 156
3.9.1 Path-Following Mode ..... 160
3.9.1.1 Specification of the Desired Path ..... 160
3.9.1.2 Determination of Predicted Path ..... 160
3.9.1.3 Error Determination ..... 162
3.9.1.4 Importance Weighting Function ..... 165
3.9.1.5 Filter Structure ..... 166
3.9.2 Skid Control Mode ..... 168
3.9.3 Speed Control Mode ..... 170
3.9.4 Driver-Vehicle Interface ..... 172
3.9.4.1 Braking ..... 172
3.9.4.2 Engine Torque ..... 172
3.10 Aerodynamic and Rolling Resistances (HVOSM Vehicle Dynamics Version) ..... 173
3.11 Resultant Forces and Moments ..... 175
4. REFERENCES ..... 180

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure No.TitlePage No.
Analytical Representation of Vehicle 3.1 ..... 18
3.2 Thin Rod Approximation of Rear Axle Inertial Properties ..... 21
3.3 Rear Axle Representation ..... 28
3.4 Steering System Resistance vs. Steer Angle ..... 31
3.5 Inertial Coupling of Drive Wheels ..... 32
3.6 Terrain Table Grid ..... 64
3.7 General Form of Simulated Suspension Load- Deflection Characteristics ..... 84
3.8 Generation of Wheel Torques ..... 90
3.9 Control Inputs for Speed Control ..... 91
3.10 Type 1 Brake - Drum Type with Leading and Trailing Shoes, Uniform or Stepped Cylinder ..... 94
3.11 Type 2 Brake - Drum Type with Two Leading Shoes, Two Cylinders ..... 95
3.12 Type 3 Brake - Bendix Duo Servo ..... 96
3.13 Type 4 Brake - Caliper Disc ..... 97
3.14 Adjustment of $(T Q)_{B i},(T Q)_{B i}+1$ ..... 98
3.15 Effects of Inertial Coupling of Drive Wheels ..... 100
3.16 Inputs to Define Engine Properties ..... 102
3.17 Logic to Permit a Standing Start ..... 104
3.18 Vector Summation of Forces with Components Along the Line of Action of the Radial Tire Force ..... 105

## LIST OF FIGURES (Contd.)

Figure No. Title Page No.
3.19 Simulated Variation of Small-Angle Cornering and Camber Stiffness with Loading Normal to Tire-Terrain Contact Patch ..... 107
3.20 Assumed Variation of Camber Force with Camber Angle ..... 109
3.21 Nondimensional Tire Side-Force Curve ..... 111
3.22 Friction Circle Concept ..... 112
3.23 Friction Ellipse Concept ..... 118
3.24 Normalized Tractive Force vs, SLIP Model ..... 121
3.25 Intersection Area ..... 140
3.26 Centroid of Intersection Area ..... 143
3.27 General Form of Barrier Load-Deflection Characteristics ..... 150
3.28 Assumed Form of Load-Deflection for Recurrent Loading ..... 151
3.29 General Subroutine for Nonlinear Load- Deflection ..... 153
3.30 Driver Model Outline ..... 157
3.31 Error Calculation ..... 162
3.32 Neuro-Muscular Filter Characteristics ..... 166
3.33 Vehicle Slip Angle ..... 169

## LIST OF TABLES

| Table No. | Title | Page No. |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| $3-1$ | Definition of Elements of Matrix <br> Equation (276) | 135 |
| $3-2$ | Definition of Elements of Matrix <br> Equation (276) | 138 |

## 1. INTRODUCTION

In 1966 Calspan Corporation (formerly Cornell Aeronautical Laboratory, Inc.) began development of a general mathematical model and computer simulation of the dynamic responses of an automobile in accident situations under Contract CPR-11-3988 with the Bureau of Public Roads.

The mathematical model of vehicle dynamics developed in the first year of that effort included the general three-dimensional motion resulting from vehicle control inputs, traversal of irregular terrain, or from collisions with simple roadside barriers. The model was subsequently named the Highway-Vehicle-Object Simulation Model (HVOSM). Later, the model was further developed and a comprehensive validation program was carried out including a series of repeatable full-scale tests with an instrumented vehicle in order to objectively assess the degree of validity of the vehicle model. Extensive measurements of the vehicle parameters required for input to the HVOSM were made under a subcontract with the Ford Motor Company as a part of the validation procedure. This effort was reported in Reference 5 and the model as described therein has been referred to as the $V-3$ version of the HVOSM.

Modifications were subsequently made to the simulation in order to study the effects of terrain (specifically, railroad grade crossings) on vehicle controllability. The impact routines were removed and extended terrain definition capabilities were added along with a more realistic model of suspension properties. This program version (Reference 10) has been informally referred to as the V-4 version of the HVOSM and has since been used extensively for study of roadway and roadside geometrics.

Further developments of HVOSM aimed at providing a simulation model more suitable for the study of the complex dynamics resulting from accident avoidance evasive maneuvers were reported in Reference ll. This version, informally called the $V-7$ version of the HVOSM, includes a detailed model of the braking and engine-driveline systems and an empirically based definition of the relationships between longitudinal and lateral tire forces through the inclusion of rotational degrees of freedom of the four vehicle wheels.

During development of the HVOSM, documentation efforts primarily fulfilled the objectives of maintaining communication within the program development structure, ensuring quality control of the development and providing a historical reference. It was, however, recognized early in the development of the HVOSM, that this state-of-the-art advance in the modeling of a vehicle and its environment could be put to best use through its widespread distribution to organizations interested in its application to highway safety. As a result, distribution of the HVOSM was begun before its development was complete and before instructional documentation could be provided.

Recognizing the need to bring documentation of the several HVOSM versions together and to provide the highway safety community with an effective description of the programs and their use, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) awarded Calspan Corporation contract number DOT-FH-11-8265 for the purpose of providing such documentation for the then existing versions of the HVOSM.

Three versions of the HVOSM were covered by this documentation. They were, the HVOSM-SMIl (Sprung Mass Impact) version (formerly known as the V-3 version), the HVOSM-RD1 (Roadside Design) version (formerly known as the V-4•version) and the HVOSM-VD1 (Vehicle Dynamics) version (formerly known as the V-7 version): Under the first phase of that effort, only those versions as developed by Calspan were covered by the documentation.

The second phase of contract number DOT-FH $-11-8265$ called for extension of the capabilities of the HVOSM by adding new features, including some additional modifications made by other research organizations, and providing additional ease of use features.

Accordingly, Calspan has:

- Generalized the basic vehicle model to include the capability for simulating an independent front and rear suspension vehicle and a vehicle with solid front and rear axles.
- Generalized the tire model to allow specification of up to four different tires on a vehicle and revised the friction ellipse tire model.
- Combined the sprung mass impact version with the roadside design version resulting in only two program versions at the end of the second phase.
- Incorporated the Preview-Predictor Driver Model described in Reference 15 into the vehicle dynamics model.
- Incorporated impact forces due to localized structural hard points into the sprung mass impact algorithm. This modification was originally developed by the Texas Transportation Institute (TTI) and was added as reported in Reference 13.
- Extended the curb impact algorithm to allow up to six planes to describe a curb. This modification was also developed by TTI and was reported in Reference 16.
- Developed a road roughness algorithm to allow determination of the effects of road roughness on vehicle performance.
- Revised input and output format to provide an easy to use, more flexible data interface,
- Developed a Pre-Processing Program to calculate a number of program inputs including vehicle and terrain data or to supply input cards from a stored library of vehicle data.

The documentation provided now covers the two program versions: the HVOSM-RD2 Version (Roadside Design) and the HVOSM-VD2 Version (Vehicle Dynamics). It is intended to be a base to which further developments and modifications to the HVOSM can be added, thus providing a uniform reporting format and centralized source of information for the many HVOSM users. It consists of four volumes, each describing a separate aspect of the HVOSM. Two volumes are directed toward the engineer/analyst containing the analysis (derivation of governing equations, assumptions, and development of controlling $\operatorname{logic})$ and experimental validation. Another volume is directed toward the general program user and contains analysis/program symbology, descriptions of the models and solution procedures, descriptions of input requirements and program output, and a number of program application examples. The remaining volume of documentation is intended for use by those interested in the detailed computer programs. This volume contains descriptions of the computer code including a discussion of subroutine functions, annotated flowcharts and program listings. Also included are a list of program changes, a description of program stops and messages, and computer system requirements necessary to run the programs.

The HVOSM analysis is covered in this report. Section 2 contains a list of symbols and their definitions and the notation used in the analysis. The analytical derivations of the HVOSM mathematical model are presented in Section 3, and references are listed in Section 4.
2.1 Symbology

The HVOSM symbology is presented in this section. The listing of symbols is ordered with respect to analytical symbol and includes a corresponding program symbol, a brief definition and an equation number referencing the calculation of the variable. Input variables are indicated by an $I$ in the equation number column.
2.2 Notation

The time derivative of a variable is indicated by a dot over the symbol for the variable (i.e., $\dot{\alpha}=\frac{d \alpha}{d t}, \ddot{\alpha}=\frac{d^{2} \alpha}{d t^{2}}$ ).

The following subscript notation is employed:

```
    0 = initial value of a variable at zero time.
    t = value of a variable at the end of the current time
        increment.
t-1 = value of a variable at the end of the previous
        time increment.
    F = front.
    R = rear, or rear axle.
    i = wheel identification -- 1, 2, 3, 4 = RF,
        LF, RR, LR, respectively.
    j = identification of vehicle end. j = F, R
        for front end and rear end, respectively.
    s = sprung mass.
    u = unsprung mass.
```




| ANALYTICAL SYMBBOL | PROGRAM SYMBOL | $\left[\begin{array}{l}0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \hline\end{array}\right.$ | definition | UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{F}_{\text {NSTi }}$ | FNSTI (3) | 300 | Structural hard point force | 1 b |
| $F_{R_{i}}$ | FR (4) | 114 | Radial tire force in the plane of the wheel | 16 |
| $F_{\text {Ri }}^{\prime}$ | FRCP (4) | 212 | Tire force perpendicular to the tire-terrain contact plane | 1 b |
| (FRICT) | FRICT | 3004 | Friction force acting between the vehicle sprung mass and barrier | 1 b |
| FRxui Reyui FRzui | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FRXU (4) } \\ & \text { FRYU (4) } \end{aligned}$ FRZU (4) | 253 | Components of $F_{R i}^{\prime}$ along the sprung mass axes ${ }^{\text {Ri }}$ for wheel $i$ | 1b |
| $\Sigma F_{R x}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ | SFRX (4) |  | Summation of the components of | 1b |
| $\sum F_{R y}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ | SFRY (4) | 145 | radial spring mode forces over tire i, with respect to space |  |
| $\sum F_{R z^{\prime}}$ | SFRZ (4) | 146 |  |  |
| $\mathrm{F}_{\text {Si }}$ | FS(4) |  | Tire side force in the plane of the tire-terrain contact patch perpendicular to the line of intersection of the wheel plane and ground plane | 1b |
| $\mathrm{F}^{\prime} \mathrm{Si}$ |  |  | Resultant side force corresponding to small angle properties for slip and camber angles | 1b |
| $\left(F_{s i}\right)_{\max }$ |  | 224 | Maximum achievable side force as limited by the available friction | 1b |
| $\Sigma F_{x s}$ | SFXS | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} 207 \\ 351 \\ 35 \end{array}\right\|$ | Sprung mass impact force or combination of rolling reststance and aerodynamic drag acting along the vehicle $x$ axis | 1b |
| Fsxui Fsyui Fszui | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FSXU (4) } \\ & \text { FSYU (4) } \\ & \text { FSZU (4) } \end{aligned}$ | 250 | Components of tire side force, $F_{\text {si }}$ along the sprung mass axes | 1b |
| Fxui | FXU(4) | 259 | Total tire force components along | 1 b |
| Fyui | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FYU (4) } \\ & \text { FZU(4) } \end{aligned}$ | 1200 | the vehicle axes |  |
| E Fxu | SFXU | 353. | Resultant forces acting on the | lb |
| $\Sigma$ Fyu | SFYU | (354) | vehicle through the unsprung masses in the $x$ and $y$ directions |  |
| EFys | SFYS | 307 | Sprung mass impact force acting along the vehicle $y$ axis | 1b |
| EFzs | SFZS | 307 | Sprung mass impact force acting along the vehicle $z$ axis | 1b |
| $\sum F_{Z 1}$ | SFZ1 |  | Resultant force transmitted through the suspensions in the z direction | lb |
| $\mathrm{F}_{1 \mathrm{Fi}}$ $\mathrm{F}_{1 \mathrm{Ri}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FIFI(2) } \\ & \text { FIRI (2) } \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 174 \\ 184 \end{gathered}\right.$ | Front and rear suspension coulomb damping forces for a wheel, effective at the wheel for the front and at the spring for the rear | 1 b |


| $\begin{array}{\|c\|c\|} \hline \text { ANALYTICAL } \\ \text { SVMBOL } \end{array}$ | PROGRAM SYMBOL | O <br>  <br> z | offinition | Units | ANALYTICAL SYMBOL | PROGRAM SYMBOL | 0 <br> 0 <br> 3 <br> 3 | Of FINITİN | Units |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{F}_{2 \mathrm{Fi}}^{2 \mathrm{Ri}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F2FI (2) } \\ & \text { F2RI (2) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 175 \\ & 185 \end{aligned}$ | Front and rear suspension spring and bumper forces for a wheel, effective at the wheel for the front and at the spring for the | 1b | ${ }^{\text {I }}$ R | XIR | I | Rear unsprung mass moment of inertia about a line through its center of gravity and parallel to the vehicle $\times$ axis | 1b-sec ${ }^{2}$-in |
| 9 | G | 1 | rear $\begin{aligned} & \text { Acceleration due to gravity }\end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}^{2}$ | $I_{\text {wj }}$ | FIWJ(4) | I | Rotational inertia of an individual wheel at the front or rear | -sec ${ }^{2}-\mathrm{in}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { GEAR } \\ & \text { GEAR } \\ & \text { GEAR } \end{aligned}$ | GEARI GEAR2 GEAR 3 | I | Transmission gear ratios | in | Ix,Iy,Iz | $\begin{aligned} & \text { XIX } \\ & \text { XIY } \\ & \text { XIZ } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | Spring mass moments of inertia about the vehicle axes | - $-\mathrm{sec}^{2}-\mathrm{in}$ |
| GEAR $_{4}$ | GEAR4 |  |  |  | Ixz | XIXZ | 1 | Spring mass roll-yaw product of inertia | $1 b-5 e c^{2}-i n$ |
| $G_{1 j}$ | GN(1, $)$ | I | Lever arm lengths in brake types 1,2 and 3 | in | $\left(I^{\prime} x\right) t$ |  | 47 | inertia <br> Effective inertial term due to |  |
| $G_{2 j}$ | GN $(2, J)$ | I | Brake actuation constant, assumed to be equal for both shoes of brake types 1 and 2 |  | (I'z)t |  | 47 | time varying positions of the unspring masses <br> Effective inertial term due to |  |
| $G_{3 j}$ | $\operatorname{GN}(3, \mathrm{~J})$ | 1 | Effective lining-to-drum or lining to-disk friction coefficient at design temperature for all shoes or disks in types 1,2 and 4 and for the primary shoe of type 3 |  | (I'xz)t |  | 47 | time varying positions of the unspring masses <br> Effective inertial term due to time varying positions of the unspring masses |  |
| $G_{4 j}$ | $\mathrm{GN}(4,3)$ | I | Cylinder area for actuation of leading shoe of brake type 1 , or for each shoe in types 2 and 3. | $\mathrm{in}^{2}$ | (I'yz)t |  | 47 | Effective inertia term due to time varying positions of the unspring masses |  |
|  |  |  | Also used for total cylinder area per side of disk in type 4 |  | $I_{\psi}$ | XIPS | I | Moment of inertia of the steering system effective at the front wheels (includes both wheels) | $b-s e c^{2}-i n$ |
| $G_{5 j}$ | GN $(5, J)$ | 1 | Cylinder area for actuation of trailing shoe of brake Type 1 | in ${ }^{2}$ | K | FKD | I | Performance parameter charac- | $\sec ^{2} / \mathrm{in}$ |
| $G_{6 j}{ }^{-G} 11 j$ | $\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{GN}(6, J)- \\ & \operatorname{GN}(11, J) \end{aligned}$ | I | Brake dimensions for type 3. | in | d |  |  | terizing understeer/oversteer properties of the vehicle |  |
| ${ }^{G} 12 \mathrm{j}$ | GN(12, ${ }^{\text {( }}$ ) | I | Effective lining to drum friction coefficient for secondary shoe of brake type 3 |  | $K_{F}, K_{R}$ | AKF <br> AKR | I | Front and rear suspension load deflection rate in the quasilinear range about the design | 1b/in |
| $\mathrm{G}_{13}$ | GM( 13,0 ) | I | Mean lining radius for brake type 4 | in |  |  |  | position effective at the front wheels and the rear springs |  |
| ${ }^{\text {14 }}$ j | GN(14, ${ }^{\text {( }}$ ) | 1 | Coefficient of heat transfer for convective losses |  | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{FC}}, \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{RC}}$ | AKFC AKRC | I | Coefficients for the compression bumpers of the front and rear suspension effective at the |  |
| $G_{15 j}$ | GN $(15, \mathrm{~J})$ | I | Specific heat of brake assembly | BTU/lb/ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |  |  |  | front wheels and rear springs |  |
| ${ }^{\text {G }} 16 \mathrm{j}$ | GN $(16, J)$ HI (4) | I | Effective weight of brake assembly for heat absorption <br> Tire rolling radius | 1 b | $K_{F C}^{\prime}, K_{\text {RC }}^{\prime}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AKFCP } \\ & \text { AKRCP } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | Coefficients for the cubic terms of the suspension compression bumpers |  |
| $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | HI (4) |  | Tire rolling radius |  |  |  | I | Coefficients for the extension |  |
| ${ }^{\text {dj }}$ | FIDJ (2) | I | Driveline inertia for front or rear (Note that a value of zero is entered at the non-driving end of the vehicle) | 1b-sec ${ }^{2}$-in | $K_{\text {FE }}, K_{\text {RE }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AKFF } \\ & \text { AKRE } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | bumpers of the front and rear suspension effective at the front wheels and rear sprinqs |  |


| (analytical | paggram symbol | $\begin{aligned} & \text { o } \\ & 2 \\ & z \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | definition | Units | ANALYTICAL SYmBol | ( PROGRAM | \% | definition | UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $K_{F E}^{*}{ }^{\prime} K_{\text {RE }}^{\prime}$ | AKFEP AKREP | I | Coefficients for the cubic terms of the suspension extension bumpers |  | $P_{1}, P_{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PONE } \\ & \text { PTWO } \end{aligned}$ | I | "Break" pressures for brake system proportioning valve | psig |
| $K_{p}$ | FKP | 328 | Driver steer control gain |  | (RAT 10) ${ }_{i}$ |  |  | Factor used to modify the nominal tire-terrain friction |  |
| $K_{\text {RS }}$ | AKRS | 1 | Rear axle roll-steer coefficient, positive for roll understeer |  |  |  |  | coefficient at wheel $i$ to reflect the effects of vehicle speed and tire loading |  |
| $\mathrm{K}_{S 1}, \mathrm{~K}_{\text {S2 }}$ | FKSI FKS2 | 1 | Drivers estimate of vehicle braking and accelerating gains |  | $\mathrm{R}_{B B}$ | RBB | 280 | Constant for barrier bottom plane | in |
| $\mathrm{K}_{\text {STi }}$ | AKST (3) | 1 | Structural hard point spring rates | 1b/in | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{Bi}}$ | RBI | 269 | Constant for barrier face plane | in |
| ${ }^{K_{T}}$ | AKT | I | Radial tire rate in the quasilinear range | 1b/in |  | RBT RB1 | 281 | Constant for barrier top plane <br> Constant for the plane perpen- |  |
| $\mathrm{K} v$ | AKV | I | Load-deflection characteristic of the vehicle structure | $1 \mathrm{~b} /$ in $^{3}$ | $\mathrm{B}_{1}$ |  |  | dicular to the barrier face plane and containing the axis of rotation | in |
| $\mathrm{K}_{\delta S}, \mathrm{k}_{\delta S 1}$ $\mathrm{~K}_{\delta S 2},{ }_{\delta S S 3}$ | AKDS AKDSI AKDS2 AKDS 3 | 1 | Coefficients of the cubic representation of rear wheel steer as a function of deflection for |  | NZ5 | NZ5 | 1 | Flag to indicate whether the variable increment terrain table is supplied, $=0$, no, $\neq 0$, yes |  |
|  |  |  | suspension |  | $\Sigma N_{\phi F}$ | SNPF | 1367 | Roll moment acting on the front axle | 1b-in |
| ${ }^{*} \psi$ | AKPS | I | Load-deflection rate for the linear steering stop, effective at the wheels | 1b-in/rad | $\Sigma N_{\phi R}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SNPR } \\ & \text { SNPS } \end{aligned}$ | 360 | Roll moment acting on the rear axie Roll moment on the sprung mass | lb-in |
| $x_{1}$ | AK 1 | I | Slope of $P_{R}$ vs $P_{F}$ for values of $P_{F}$ between $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | resulting from sprung mass impact forces |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\Sigma N_{e S}$ | SNTS | 309 | Pitch moment on the sprung mass resulting from sprung mass impact forces | 1b-in |
| $\mathrm{K}_{2}$ | AK2 | I | Slope of $P_{R}$ vs $P_{F}$ for values of $P_{F}$ greater than $P_{2}$ |  | $\Sigma \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{YS}}$ | SNPSS | 310 | Yaw moment on the sprung mass resulting from sprung mass impact | 1 b -in |
| $(L F){ }_{i}$ | FLF | 1 | Fade coefficient for brake at wheel i |  |  | SNPU |  | forces <br> Moments acting on the sprung mass | 1b-in |
| $M_{S}$ | XMS | I | Sprung mass | $1 \mathrm{bsec}^{2} / \mathrm{in}$ |  | SNTU <br> SNPSU | 358 | produced by forces acting on the unsprung masses |  |
| $M_{U F}, M_{U R}$ $M$ | XMUF <br> XMUF | I | Front (both sides) and rear unsprung masses. Note $M_{1}=M_{2}=M_{U F} / 2, M_{3}=M_{U R}$ | $1 \mathrm{bsec}^{2} / \mathrm{in}$ | ENYN | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SNPSU } \\ & P, Q, R \end{aligned}$ | 398 | unsprung masses <br> Scalar components of the sprung mass angular velocity along the vehicle $x, y$ and $z$ axes | rad/sec |
| $M_{1}, M_{2}$ | $\frac{X M U F}{2}$ |  | Right and left front unsbrung masses | $1 \mathrm{bsec}^{2} / \mathrm{in}$ | ${ }^{P} \mathrm{C}$ | PC | 1 | Hydraulic pressure in brake system master cylinder | psig |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{M}_{3} \end{aligned}$ | XMUR NBX (5) | I | Rear unsprung mass | $1 \mathrm{bsec} /$ /in |  | PP (2) | 197 | Hydraulic pressure in brake | psig |
| NBX | NBX(5) | 1 | Number of $x^{\prime}$ boundaries supplied for 5 terrain tables |  | (PS) |  |  | cylinders at front or rear brakes Prop shaft speed | rpm |
| NBY | NBY (5) | 1 | Number of $y^{\prime}$ boundaries supplied for 5 terrain tables |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NDEL | NDEL |  | Number of entries in the front wheel camber table |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NX | NX (5) |  | Number of $x^{\prime}$ grid points in 5 terrain tables |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NY | NY(5) |  | Number of $y^{\prime}$ grid points in 5 terrain tables |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| N2TAB | NZTAB | 1 | Number of terrain tables entered |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| (analytical | ( $\begin{gathered}\text { PROGRAM } \\ \text { SYMBEOL }\end{gathered}$ | 等 | definition | UNITS | ANALYTICAL SYmbol | PROGRAM SYMBOL | $\begin{aligned} & \text { oi } \\ & \text { z } \\ & \text { z } \end{aligned}$ | definition | UnITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (PT) | XPS | I | Pneumatic trall of front tires | in | $(\mathrm{TQ})_{E}$ | TQE | 210 | Engine torque | 1b-ft |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{F}}, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{R}}$ | RF, RR | 1 | Auxiliary roll stiffness of the front and rear suspensions | $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{rad}$ | $(\overline{10})_{F}\left(\mathrm{~T}_{0}\right)_{R}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{TQF}(50) \\ & \operatorname{TQR}(50) \end{aligned}$ | I | Front and rear torque tables for a single wheel and effective at | lb-ft |
| (RPME) | RPME | 211 | Engine speed | rpm |  |  |  |  |  |
| (RPS) ${ }_{\mathbf{i}}$ | RPSI (4) | 44 | Rotational velocity of wheel <br> i, positive for forward motion of the vehicle | $\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{sec}$ | (TR) | TTTR | I | negative for braking) <br> Transmission ratio (speed ratio of engine to prop shaft) |  |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\text {RM1 }}$ | RRM (4) | 352 | Rolling resistance moment acting on wheel $i$ | 1b-in | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}_{1}}, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{R}_{2}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TESTR1 } \\ & \text { TESTR2 } \end{aligned}$ | I | Lower and upper skid thresholds |  |
| $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{W}}$ | RW | 1 | Undeflected tire radius | in | Ts | TS | I |  | in |
| RWHJB RWHJE | RWHJB RWHJE | 1 | Beginning and ending radii for calculation of the radial tire | in | S | TS | 1 | for a solid rear axle |  |
| RWHUE | RWHUE |  | force-deflection characteristic used in the radial tire mode |  | $T_{\text {SF }}$ | TSF | I | Distance between spring mounts for a solid front axle | in |
| SET | SET | 1 | Ratio of permanent deflection to maximum deflection of deformable barrier |  | (TS) | TTTS | I | Throttle setting expressed as the decimal portion of wide open throttle |  |
| $S_{i}$ | SI (4) | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} 173 \\ 183 \end{array}$ | Total suspension force for a wheel, acting at the front wheels and rear springs | 16 | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S} 1}, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{S} 2}$ | TESTSI <br> TESTS2 | 1 | Driver threshold/indifference levels for positive and negative speed errors | in/sec |
| $(S L I P)_{i}$ | SLIP(I) | 241 | The amount by which the rotational speed of wheel $i$ is less than that |  | (TYPE) | NBTYPE | I | Brake type indicator |  |
|  |  |  | of free rotation expressed as a decimal portion of the speed of free rotation |  | ${ }^{T} 1 \psi$ | TIPSI | 36 | Coulomb friction torque in steering system effective at the wheel | 1b-in |
| (SLIP) ${ }_{\text {bi }}$ | SLIPP | 198 | The value of (SLIP)i, at a given wheel center speed $U_{G i}$ for which the value of $\mu_{x_{i}}$ is a maximum |  | $\mathrm{T}_{2} \mathrm{y}$ | T2PSI | 36 | Resistance torque produced by the front wheel steer stops, effective at the wheel | 1b-in |
| $S P_{n}$ | ST ( 5,2 ) | 1 | Coefficients for straight line segments defining the desired path |  | $u, v, w$ | U,V,W | 48 | Scalar components of linear velocity of the sprung mass along the sprung mass $x, y$ and $z$ axes | in/sec |
| $\left(S_{1}\right)_{i},\left(S_{2}\right)_{i}$, $\left(S_{3}\right)_{i}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { S1 I } \\ & \text { S2I } \\ & \text { S3I } \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 284 \\ & 285 \\ & 286 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Characteristic lengths of intersection area between the sprung mass and barrier | in | $u^{\prime}, v^{\prime}, w^{\prime}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DXCP } \\ & \text { DYCP } \\ & \text { DZCP } \end{aligned}$ | 64 | Scalar components of linear velocity of the sprung mass along the space fixed $x^{\prime}, y^{\prime}$ and $z^{\prime}$ axes | in/sec |
| t | T |  | Time | sec | $u_{i}, \nu_{i}, w_{i}$ |  | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 90- \\ 98 \end{array}\right\|$ |  | in/sec |
| $T_{b}$ | TESTB | 1 | Braking indifference level | in/sec |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VI (4) } \\ & \text { WI (4) } \end{aligned}$ |  | contact points linear velocity along the vehicle axes |  |
| $T_{B}, T_{E}$ TINCR | TB, TE TINCR | I | Beginning, ending and incremental times for entry of control tables (TQ) $F,(T Q)_{R}$ and $\psi_{F}$ | sec | $U_{G i}$ | UG(4) | 103 | Wheel center forward velocity in direction parallel to the tireterrain contact plane | $\mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| $T_{F}, T_{R}$ | TF, TR | I | Front and rear track |  | $U_{G W i}$ | UGW(4) | 195 | Ground contact point velocity | in/sec |
| $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ | TI (4) | 225 | Circumferential tire force resulting from applied torque | 1b |  |  |  | along the circumferential direction of the wheel |  |
| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{I}}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TIL } \\ & \text { TL } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | Driver steering model lag and lead times | sec | $u^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{UNP}(17) \\ & V N P(17) \\ & W N P(17) \end{aligned}$ | 202 | Components of the velocity of the three or four points that define the intersection area of the | in/sec |
| $(\mathrm{TQ})_{\mathrm{Bi}}$ | TQB(4) | 204 | Brake torque at wheel i | 1b-ft |  |  |  | barrier and vehicle along the space fixed axes |  |
| ${ }^{(T Q)}{ }_{\text {Dj }}$ | TQD (4) | 211 | Drive line torque at prop shaft at vehicle end $j$ | 1b-ft |  |  |  |  |  |






## 3.

3.1 Derivation of Equations of Motion

The deviation of the equations that govern the general, unsteady motion of the vehicle is based on Euler's equations of motion written with respect to a moving axis system in order to avoid the appearance of the derivatives of the moments and products of inertia of the vehicle sprung mass in the equations. These equations take the general form (see for example, Reference 1):

$$
\begin{align*}
m(\dot{u}+w Q-v R) & =F_{x} \\
m(\dot{v}+u R-w P) & =F_{y} \\
m(\dot{w}+v P-u Q) & =F_{z}  \tag{1}\\
\dot{L}_{x}+Q L_{z}-R L_{y} & =N_{x} \\
\dot{L}_{y}+R L_{x}-P L_{z} & =N_{y} \\
\dot{L}_{z}+P L_{y}-Q L_{x} & =N_{z}
\end{align*}
$$

where $(u, v, w),(P, Q, R),\left(L_{x}, L_{y}, L_{z}\right),\left(F_{x}, F_{y}, F_{z}\right)$, and ( $N_{x}, N_{y}, N_{z}$ ) are the scalar components along the vehicle axes of the linear velocity, the angular velocity, the angular momentum, the external forces, and the external moments, respectively.

Applying the assumption that symmetry exists in the $x y$ and $y z$ planes, i.e., the $x y$ and $y z$ products of inertia are zero, $\left(I_{x y}=I_{y z}=0\right)$ the angular equations become:

$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{x} \dot{P}-I_{x z} \dot{R}-Q R\left(I_{y}-I_{z}\right)-Q P I_{x z}=N_{x}  \tag{2}\\
& I_{y} \dot{Q}-\left(R^{2}-P^{2}\right) I_{x z}-R P\left(I_{z}-I_{x}\right)=N_{y}  \tag{3}\\
& -I_{x z} \dot{P}+I_{z} \dot{R}-P Q\left(I_{x}-I_{y}\right)+Q R I_{x z}=N_{z} \tag{4}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.1.1 Sprung Mass

In the following derivations, inertial forces produced by accelerations of the unsprung masses are treated as external forces acting on the sprung mass. That is, the Euler equations of motion for the sprung mass are modified to include inertial effects of the unsprung masses.

For the case of sprung mass accelerations in the $\chi$ direction, each of the unsprung masses is assumed to act as a point mass. With this assumption, the equating of inertial and applied forces in the $x$ direction is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{5}(\dot{u}-v R+w Q)=\Sigma F_{x u}+\Sigma F_{x s}-(\Sigma M) g \sin \theta-\sum F_{I \times i} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sum F_{I X_{i}}$ are the unsprung mass inertial forces in the $x$ direction.

The scalar component in the $x$ direction of the acceleration of a particle in a moving frame of reference (e.g., see Reference l) is

$$
\begin{align*}
a_{x}= & \dot{u}-v R+w Q+\ddot{x}+2 Q \dot{z}-2 R \dot{y} \\
& -x\left(Q^{2}+R^{2}\right)+y(P Q-R)+z(P R+\dot{Q}) \tag{6}
\end{align*}
$$

In the vehicle representations depicted in Figure 3.1, constraints on the suspension system preclude motions of the unsprung masses, relative to the sprung mass, in the $\chi$ direction. Therefore, in the present application of Equation (6), $\ddot{x}=0$. Also, dynamic effects of motion of independently suspended unsprung masses, relative to the sprung mass, in the $y$ direction are assumed to be negligible. Application of (6) to the cases of the independently suspended unsprung mass centers of gravity yields the following expression for inertial forces:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I x i}=M_{i} a_{x i}=M_{i}\left[\dot{U}-v R+w Q+2 Q \dot{\delta}_{i}-x\left(Q^{2}+R^{2}\right)+y(P Q-\dot{R})+z(P R+\dot{Q})\right] \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a) INDEPENDENT FRONT - SOLID -AXLE REAR SUSPENSION

(b) INDEPENDENT FRONT AND REAR SUSPENSION

(c) SOLID AXLE FRONT AND REAR SUSPENSIONS

Figure 3.1 ANALYTICAL REPRESENTATION OF VEHICLES
where

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
x_{1}=a & y_{1}=T_{F} / 2 & z_{1}=z_{F}+\delta_{1} \\
x_{2}=a & y_{2}=-T_{F} / 2 & z_{2}=z_{F}+\delta_{2} \\
x_{3}=-b & y_{3}=T_{R} / 2 & z_{3}=z_{R}+\delta_{3} \\
x_{4}=-b & y_{4}=-T_{R / 2} & z_{4}=z_{R}+\delta_{4}
\end{array}
$$

and $M_{i}=M_{U F} / 2$ for $i=1,2$ or $M_{i}=M_{U R} / 2$ for $i=3,4$.

Similar application of (6) to the beam axle centers of gravity yield:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I x i}=M_{i} a_{x i}=M_{i}\left[\dot{u}-v R+w Q+2 Q \dot{z}_{i}+2 R \dot{y}_{i}-x\left(Q^{2}+R^{2}\right)+y(P Q-\dot{R})+z(P R+\dot{Q})\right] \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
x_{1}=a & y_{1}=-\rho_{F} \phi_{F} & z_{1}=z_{F}+\delta_{1}+\rho_{F} \\
x_{3}=-b & y_{3}=-\rho \phi_{R} & z_{3}=z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho \\
& \dot{y}_{1}=-\rho_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F} & \dot{z}_{1}=\dot{\delta}_{1}+\rho_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F} \\
& \dot{y}_{3}=-\rho \dot{\phi}_{R} & \dot{z}_{3}=\dot{\delta}_{3}+\rho \dot{\phi}_{R}
\end{array}
$$

and $M_{i}=M_{U F}$ for $i=1$ and $M_{i}=$ MUR for $i=3$.

Substitution of (7) and/or (8) into (5) yields the equation of motion for acceleration of the sprung mass in the $\chi$ direction as shown in the first row of the $\|D\|$ and $\|E\|$ matrices in Section 3.1.5.

The equation of motion for acceleration of the sprung mass in the y direction is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{s}(\dot{v}+u R-w P)=\Sigma F_{y u}+\Sigma F_{y s}+(\Sigma M) g \cos \theta \sin \phi-\Sigma F_{I y i} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The scalar component in the $y$ direction of the acceleration of a particle in a moving frame of reference can be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{y}=\dot{v}+u R-w P+\ddot{y}+2 R \dot{x}-2 P \dot{z}+x(P Q+\dot{R})-y\left(P^{2}+R^{2}\right)+z(Q R-\dot{P}) \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Independently suspended unsprung masses are assumed to act as point masses, and for purposes of dynamic interactions are also assumed to be constrained to motion parallel to the $Z$ axis. For this case, the unsprung mass inertial forces acting on the sprung mass are:
$F_{I y i}=M_{i} a_{y i}=M_{i}\left[\dot{v}+u R-w P-2 P \dot{\delta}_{i}+x_{i}(P Q+\dot{R})-y_{i}\left(P^{2}+R^{2}\right)+z_{i}(Q R-\dot{P})\right](11)$
where

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
x_{1}=a & y_{1}=T_{F} / 2 & z_{1}=z_{F}+\delta_{1} \\
x_{2}=a & y_{2}=-T_{F} / 2 & z_{2}=z_{F}+\delta_{2} \\
x_{3}=-b & y_{3}=T_{R} / 2 & z_{3}=z_{R}+\delta_{3} \\
x_{4}=-b & y_{4}=-T_{R} / 2 & z_{4}=z_{R}+\delta_{4}
\end{array}
$$

and $M_{i}=M_{U F} / 2$ for $i=1,2$ or $M_{i}=M_{U R} / 2$ for $i=3,4$.

Inertia forces for a beam axle suspension are approximated by means of a thin rod representation as illustrated in Figure 3.2. For this case, the inertial force is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{I y_{i}}=\gamma \int_{-y_{i}}^{y_{i}} a_{y_{i}} d l=\gamma & \int_{-y_{i}}^{y_{i}}[\dot{v} \tag{12}
\end{align*}+u R-w P+\ddot{y}_{i}-2 P \dot{z}_{i}+x_{i}(P Q+\dot{R})-y_{i}\left(P^{2}+R^{2}\right)+子
$$



Figure 3.2 THIN ROD APPROXIMATION OF REAR AXLE INERTIAL PROPERTIES
and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1}=a \quad y_{1}=-\rho_{F} \sin \phi_{F}-l \cos \phi_{F} \\
& \dot{y}_{1}=-\rho_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F} \cos \phi_{F}+l \dot{\phi}_{F} \sin \phi_{F} \\
& z_{1}=z_{F}+\delta_{1}+\rho_{F} \cos \phi_{F}-l \sin \phi_{F} \\
& \ddot{y}_{1}=\rho_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F}^{2} \sin \phi_{F}+l \dot{\phi}_{F}^{2} \cos \phi_{F} \\
& -\rho_{F} \ddot{\phi}_{F} \cos \phi_{F}+l \ddot{\phi}_{F} \sin \phi_{F} \\
& x_{3}=-b \quad y_{3}=-\rho \sin \phi_{R}-l \cos \phi_{R} \quad z_{3}=z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho \cos \phi_{R}-l \sin \phi_{R} \\
& \dot{y}_{3}=-\rho \dot{\phi}_{R} \cos \phi_{R}+l \dot{\phi}_{R} \sin \phi_{R} \\
& \dot{z}_{3}=\dot{\delta}_{3}-\rho \dot{\phi}_{R} \sin \phi_{R}-l \dot{\phi}_{R} \cos \phi_{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting into (12) and assuming $\phi_{f}$ and $\phi_{R}$ to be small angles yields:

$$
\begin{align*}
& F_{I y_{1}}=M_{U F}\left[\dot{v}+u R-w P+\rho_{F} \phi_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F}^{2}-\rho_{F} \ddot{\phi}_{F}-2 P \dot{\delta}_{1}+2 P \rho_{F} \phi_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F}+a(P Q+\dot{R})\right. \\
&\left.+\rho_{F} \phi_{F}\left(P^{2}+R^{2}\right)+\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+\rho_{F}\right)(Q R-\dot{P})\right]  \tag{13}\\
& F_{I y_{3}}=M_{U R}\left[\dot{v}+u R-w P+\rho \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}^{2}-\rho \ddot{\phi}_{R}-2 P \dot{\delta}_{3}+2 P \rho \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}-b(P Q+\dot{R})\right. \\
&\left.+\rho \phi_{R}\left(P^{2}+R^{2}\right)+\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho\right)(Q R-\dot{P})\right] \tag{14}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitution of the appropriate inertial force equations into (9) for the different suspension options yields the equation for vehicle accelaeration in the $y$ direction as defined by the second row of matrices $\|D\|$ and $\|E\|$ in Section 3.1.5.

For the case of sprung mass accelerations in the $Z$ direction, interaction with the unsprung masses takes place through the mechanism of the suspension forces. Therefore, the corresponding equation of motion can be written directly as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{s}(\dot{w}+v P-u Q)=-\sum F_{31}+\sum F_{z s}+M_{s} g \cos \theta \cos \phi \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation appears in the third row of matrices $\|D\|$ and $\|E\|$ in Section 3.1.5.

The equations defining angular motions are derived in a similar manner. That is, the preceding definitions of the unsprung mass acceleration components are substituted in the following equations.

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{x} \dot{P}-I_{x z} \dot{R}-Q R\left(I_{y}-I_{z}\right) & -Q P I_{x z}=\sum N_{\phi u}+\sum N_{\phi s}+\sum F_{I y_{i}} z_{i} \\
& -\sum M_{i} z_{i} g \cos \theta \sin \phi \tag{16}
\end{align*}
$$

where $F_{I y_{i}}$ are defined by (11) or (12) for either independent suspension or beam axle suspension unsprung masses. For independent suspension $Z_{i}$ are given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& z_{1}=z_{F}+\delta_{1} \\
& z_{2}=z_{F}+\delta_{2} \\
& z_{3}=z_{R}+\delta_{3}  \tag{17}\\
& z_{4}=z_{R}+\delta_{4}
\end{align*}
$$

and for beam axles:

$$
\begin{align*}
z_{1} & =z_{F}+\delta_{1} \\
z_{3} & =z_{R}+\delta_{3}  \tag{18}\\
I_{y} \dot{Q}-\left(R^{2}-P^{2}\right) I_{x z}-R P\left(I_{z}-I_{x}\right) & =\sum N_{\theta u}+\sum N_{\theta s}-\sum F_{I x i} z_{i} \\
& -\sum M_{i} z_{i} g \sin \theta \tag{19}
\end{align*}
$$

where $F_{I x_{i}}$ are given by (7) and (8), $Z_{i}$ by (17) for the independent suspension and by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{1}=z_{F}+\delta_{1}+\rho_{F} \\
& z_{3}=z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho
\end{aligned}
$$

for the beam axle suspension option.

$$
\begin{align*}
-I_{x z} \dot{P}+\left(I_{z}\right. & \left.+I_{R}\right) \dot{R}-P Q\left(I_{x}-I_{y}\right)+Q R I_{x z}=\sum N_{\psi_{u}}+\Sigma N_{\psi_{s}}+\Sigma F_{I x i} y_{i} \\
& -\Sigma F_{I y i} x_{i}+\Sigma M_{i} x_{i} g \cos \theta \sin \phi+\sum M_{i} y_{i} g \sin \theta \tag{20}
\end{align*}
$$

where $F_{\text {Ixi }}$, $F_{\text {Iyi }}$ are given by (7), (8), (11) and (12) for either suspension type, $\chi_{i}=a$ for $i=1,2$ and $\chi_{i}=-b$ for $i=3,4$. For independent suspension,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y_{1}=T_{F} / 2 \\
& y_{2}=-T_{F} / 2 \\
& y_{3}=T_{R} / 2 \\
& y_{4}=-T_{R} / 2
\end{aligned}
$$

and for beam axle suspension

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y_{1}=-\rho_{F} \phi_{F} \\
& y_{3}=-\rho \phi_{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

Appropriate substitutions lead to the fourth, fifth and sixth rows of matricies $\|D\|$ and $\|E\|$ in Section 3.1.5.

### 3.1.2 Unsprung Masses

In the following derivations, the general procedure that is applied to aircraft control systems in Reference 1 is followed. That is, the equations of motion are obtained by application of Lagrange's equation of motion in a moving frame of reference:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{q}_{K}}\right)-\frac{\partial T}{\partial g_{K}}=\mathcal{F} \tag{21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T=$ kinetic energy relative to the vehicle-fixed axis system of that portion of the total unsprung mass that has $q_{k}$ for a degree of freedom,

$$
\mathcal{F}=\frac{\partial W}{\partial q_{K}}=\text { generalized force, or moment, }
$$

$W=$ work done on the unsprung mass system, in degree of freedom $q_{k}$, by the external forces which act upon it, including the effects of the inertia force field produced by acceleration and rotation of the vehiclefixed axis system, and $q_{k}=$ generalized coordinate (i.e., degree of freedom) relative to the vehicle-fixed axes.

## Independent Suspension Unsprung Masses

The kinetic energy of an independently suspended unsprung mass relative to the vehicle-fixed system (in its assumed form of a point mass and neglecting wheel rotation) can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{M_{u j}}{2}\right) \dot{\delta}_{i}^{2} \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the subscript $i$ refers to the mass number ( $1=$ right front, $2=1 \mathrm{fft}$ front, 3 = right rear, $4=1 e f t$ rear) and the subscript $j$ identifies the front or rear.

The generalized force, $\mathscr{F}$, is obtained by means of determination of the virtual work done by external forces, including inertia forces, during a virtual displacement of the right front unsprung mass:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta W=\left(F_{z u i}+S_{i}+\frac{M_{u j} g}{2} \cos \theta \cos \phi\right) \delta\left(\delta_{i}\right)+\delta\left(w_{i}\right) \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\delta W_{i}=$ work done by the inertia forces.

Let the acceleration of the right front unsprung mass relative to the space-fixed axes be $\bar{a}$, and relative to the vehicle-fixed axes be $\bar{a}^{\prime}$ Then the acceleration due to motion of the vehicle is ( $\bar{a}-\bar{a}^{\prime}$ ) and the corresponding inertia force is

$$
\begin{equation*}
d \bar{F}_{i}=-\left(\bar{a}-\bar{a}^{\prime}\right) d m \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

The components of $d \bar{F}_{i}$ in the $x$ and $y$ directions are perpendicular to the virtual displacement, $\delta\left(\delta_{i}\right)$, and can, therefore, do no work during the displacement. The scalar component of $d \bar{F}_{i}$ in the $z$ direction can be expressed as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
d F_{z_{i}}= & -\left[\dot{w}+w P-u Q+x_{i}(P R-\dot{Q})+y_{i}(Q R+\dot{P})\right. \\
& \left.-\left(z_{j}+\delta_{i}\right)\left(P^{2}+Q^{2}\right)\right] d m \tag{25}
\end{align*}
$$

Since the front independently suspended unsprung masses are treated as point masses, the virtual work due to inertial forces is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta w_{i}= & -\frac{M_{u j}}{2}\left[\dot{w}+v P-u Q+x_{i}(P R-\dot{Q})+y_{i}(Q R+\dot{P})\right. \\
& \left.-\left(z_{j}+\delta_{i}\right)\left(P^{2}+Q^{2}\right)\right] \delta\left(\delta_{i}\right) \tag{26}
\end{align*}
$$

Application of Equations (22), (23) and (26) in Equation (21) yields the equations for independently unsprung masses in the matrices $\|D\|$ and $\|E\|$ in Section 3.1.5.

From Figure 3.3, the motions of the center of gravity of the axle are defined by the following relationships (note that the subscript $j$ is used here to indicate either the front or rear axle):

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
y=-\rho_{j} \sin \phi_{j} & z=z_{j}+\delta_{j}+\rho_{j} \cos \phi_{j} \\
\dot{y}=-\rho_{j} \dot{\phi}_{j} \cos \phi_{j} & \dot{z}=\dot{\delta}_{j}-\rho_{j} \dot{\phi}_{j} \sin \phi_{j} \\
\ddot{y}=\rho_{j}\left(\dot{\phi}_{j}^{2} \sin \phi_{j}-\ddot{\phi}_{j} \cos \phi_{j}\right) & \ddot{z}=\ddot{\delta}_{j}-\rho_{j}\left(\dot{\phi}_{j}^{2} \cos \phi_{j}+\ddot{\phi}_{j} \sin \phi_{j}\right)
\end{array}
$$

The kinetic energy of the axle, relative to the axis system fixed in the sprung mass can be expressed:

$$
\begin{align*}
& T=\frac{1}{2} I_{j} \dot{\phi}_{j}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} M_{u j}\left(\dot{y}^{2}+\dot{z}^{2}\right) \text {, or } . \\
& T= \frac{1}{2} I_{j} \dot{\phi}_{j}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} M_{j}\left(\rho_{j}^{2} \dot{\phi}_{j}^{2}+\dot{\delta}_{j}^{2}-2 \rho_{j} \dot{\phi}_{j} \dot{\delta}_{j} \sin \phi_{j}\right) \tag{27}
\end{align*}
$$

Evaluation of the left side of Equation (21) for each of the axle degrees of freedom, and a subsequent assumption of a small angle restriction on $\phi_{j}$, yields:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\phi}_{j}}\right)-\frac{\partial T}{\partial \phi_{j}}=\left(I_{j}+M_{u_{j} \rho_{j}}\right) \ddot{\phi}_{j}-\left(M_{u_{j}} \rho_{j} \phi_{j}\right) \ddot{\delta}_{j}  \tag{28}\\
& \frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\delta}_{j}}\right)-\frac{\partial T}{\partial \delta_{j}}=M_{u_{j}}\left(\ddot{\delta}_{j}-\rho_{j} \dot{\phi}_{j}^{2}-\rho_{j} \phi_{j} \ddot{\phi}_{j}\right) \tag{29}
\end{align*}
$$

The work done by the inertia forces produced by vehicle motions during a virtual displacement, $\delta\left(-\delta_{j}\right)$, is determined as follows (see Figure 3.3 and Equation (22).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta W_{i}}{\delta\left(\delta_{j}\right)}=\int_{-T_{j / 2}}^{+T_{j} / 2} d F_{z}=-\gamma \int_{-T_{j / 2}}^{+T_{j} / 2}\left(a_{3}-\ddot{z}\right) d l \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.3
AXLE REPRESENTATION

The scalar component of acceleration of element $d l$ in the $z$ direction, due to motion of the vehicle, is defined by the following expression:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{z}-\ddot{z}=\dot{w}+P_{2}-Q u-2 P_{\rho_{j}} \dot{\phi}_{j} \cos \phi_{j}+x(P R-\dot{Q}) \\
& -\left(\rho_{j} \sin \phi_{j}+\ell \cos \phi_{j}\right)(Q R+\dot{\rho}) \\
& -\left(z_{j}+\delta_{j}+\rho_{j} \cos \phi_{j}-\ell \sin \phi_{j}\right)\left(P^{2}+Q^{2}\right) \tag{31}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitution of (31) into (30), integration of (30) where
$\chi=a$ for the front and $x=-b$ for the rear, and subsequent assumption of a small angle restriction on $\phi_{j}$, yields the portion of the generalized force that corresponds to inertial forces produced by vehicle motions. When this results and Equation (29) are substituted in the following relationship, the equation of motion for the vertical acceleration of the beam axle is obtained:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \delta_{j}}\right)-\frac{\partial \cdot T}{\partial \delta_{j}}= & \frac{\delta\left(W_{j}\right)}{\delta\left(\delta_{j}\right)}+F_{3 u_{L}}+F_{3 u_{i+1}} \\
& +S_{i}+S_{i+1}+M_{u j} g \cos \theta \cos \phi \tag{32}
\end{align*}
$$

The work done by the inertia forces produced by vehicle motions during a virtual displacement, $\delta\left(\phi_{j}\right)$, is determined as follows (see Figure 3.3 and Equation (24) ).

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\delta\left(W_{j}\right)}{\delta\left(\phi_{j}\right)}= & -\int_{-T_{j} / 2}^{+T_{j} / 2}\left[d F_{y}\left(\rho_{j} \cos \phi_{j}-\ell \sin \phi_{j}\right)+d F_{z}\left(\rho_{j} \sin \phi_{j}+\ell \cos \phi_{j}\right)\right] \\
= & \gamma \int_{-T_{j} / 2}^{+T_{j} / 2}\left[\left(a_{y}-\ddot{y}\right)\left(\rho_{j} \cos \phi_{j}-l \sin \phi_{j}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left(a_{z}-\ddot{z}\right)\left(\rho_{j} \sin \phi_{j}+\ell \cos \phi_{j}\right)\right] d \ell \tag{33}
\end{align*}
$$

The scalar component of acceleration of element $d l$ in the $z$ direction, due to motion of the vehicle, is defined by Equation (31). The corresponding component in the $y$ direction is defined by the following expression:

$$
\begin{align*}
a_{y}-\ddot{y}= & \dot{v}+P u-\rho_{w}-2 P\left(\delta_{j}-\rho_{j} \dot{\phi}_{j} \sin \phi_{j}\right)-(P Q+\dot{R}) \\
& +\left(\rho_{j} \sin \phi_{j}+l \cos \phi_{j}\right)\left(\rho^{2}+R^{2}\right) \\
& +\left(z_{j}+\delta_{j}+\rho_{j} \cos \phi_{j}-l \sin \phi_{j}\right)(Q R-\dot{P}) \tag{34}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitution of (31) and (34) into (33), integration of (33) and subsequent assumption of a small angle restriction on $\phi_{j}$, yields the portion of the generalized moment that corresponds to inertial force produced by vehicle motions. When this result and Equation (28) are substituted in the following relationship, the equation of motion for the angular acceleration of the beam axle is obtained.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial \dot{\phi}_{j}}\right)-\frac{\partial T}{\partial \phi_{j}}=\frac{\delta\left(W_{j}\right)}{\delta\left(\phi_{j}\right)}+N_{\phi_{j}} \tag{35}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.1.3 Steering System

The steer mode degree of freedom is defined by the following relationships with the assumption that inertial coupling effects are negligible:

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{\psi} \ddot{\psi}_{F}+T_{1 \psi}+T_{2 \psi} & =F_{y u_{1}}\left(h_{1} \cos \alpha_{h_{1}}-\overline{P T} \cos \psi_{1}^{\prime} \cos \theta_{x G 1}\right) \\
& +F_{y u 2}\left(h_{2} \cos \alpha_{h_{2}}-\overline{P T} \cos \psi_{2}^{\prime} \cos \theta_{x G 2}\right) \\
& -F_{x u 1} h_{1}\left(\cos \beta_{h_{1}}+\phi_{1} \cos \gamma_{h_{1}}\right)-F_{x u_{2}} h_{2}\left(\cos \beta_{h_{2}}+\phi_{2} \cos \gamma_{h_{2}}\right) \\
& +F_{z u_{1}} \phi_{1} h_{1} \cos \alpha_{h_{1}}+F_{z u 2} \phi_{2} h_{2} \cos \alpha_{h_{2}} \tag{36}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{1 \psi}= \begin{cases}0, \text { for }\left|\dot{\psi}_{F}\right| \leq \epsilon_{\psi} \\
c_{\psi}^{\prime} \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\psi}_{F}, & \text { for }\left|\dot{\psi}_{F}\right|>\epsilon_{\psi}\end{cases} \\
& T_{z \psi}= \begin{cases}0, & \text { for }\left|\psi_{F}\right| \leq \Omega_{\psi}, \text { or sgn } \psi_{F} \neq \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\psi}_{F} \\
\operatorname{sgn} \psi_{F} K_{\psi}\left(\left|\psi_{F}\right|-\Omega_{\psi}\right), \text { for }\left|\psi_{F}\right|>\Omega_{\psi}\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

The assumed form of the steer angle stops is depicted in Figure 3.4.


Figure 3.4 STEERING SYSTEM RESISTANCE VS STEER ANGLE

In the HVOSM-VD2 program version, torques generated within the steering system by gyroscopic precession of the spinning front wheels are approximated by means of the following added term in Equation (36):
$I_{\psi} \dot{\psi}_{F}+T_{1 \psi}+T_{2 \psi}=\underset{+}{+\cdots}\left[\underline{I_{W}\left[R S S_{1}\right)}\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{1}}{d \xi_{1}} \dot{\xi}_{1}\right) \cos \psi_{1}+\left(R P S_{2}\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{2}}{d \delta_{2}} \dot{\delta}_{2}\right) \cos \psi_{2}\right]\right.$
3.1.4 Wheel Spin (HVOSM-VD2 Program Version)

The inertial coupling of the drive wheels, through the differential gears, and the associated effects of driveline inertia can exert a significant influence on the occurrence of wheel lock. Therefore, it was necessary to derive differential equations for the rotational motions of the drive wheels, that would include these effects. Since the developed program, for generality, permits the simulation of either rear or front wheel drive, the derived equations are applied to both ends of the vehicle. The coupling effects are suppressed at the nondriving end by means of the input of a zero value for the associated drive line inertia.


Figure 3.5 INERTIAL COUPLING OF DRIVE WHEELS

The kinetic energy of the system depicted in Figure 3.5 can be expressed

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Gamma=\frac{1}{2} I_{w_{i}}(R P S)_{i}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} I_{w i+1}(R P S)_{i+1}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} I_{D_{j}}(R P S)_{D_{j}}^{2}  \tag{38}\\
& \text { Let } \quad(R P S)_{D_{j}}=(A R)_{j}\left[\frac{(R P S)_{i}+(R P S)_{i+1}}{2}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

then $\Gamma=\frac{1}{2} I_{w_{i}}(R P S)_{i}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} I_{w i+1}(R P S)_{i+1}^{2}+\frac{1}{2} I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}\left[\frac{(R P S)_{i}^{2}+2(R P S)_{i}(R P S)_{i+1}+(R P S)_{i+1}^{2}}{4}\right]$

Collecting terms, Equation (39) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma=\left[\frac{I_{w_{i}}}{2}+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{8}\right](R P S)_{i}^{2}+\left[\frac{I_{w i+1}}{2}+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{8}\right](R P S)_{i+1}^{2}+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}(R P S)_{i}(R P S)_{i+1}(4 \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

The potential energy of the system, $V$, in the rotational mode (i.e., torsional wind-up of axle and propeller shafts, elastic distortion of tires) is assumed to be negligible. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=0 \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Energy dissipation may be expressed in the following form:
$D=-12(T Q)_{D j}(R P S)_{D j}+\left[F_{C i} h_{i}+R_{R M i}-12(T Q)_{B i}\right](R P S)_{i}+\left[F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}+R_{R M i+1}-12(T Q)_{B i+1}\right](R P S)_{i+1}$

Substitution for and collection of terms yields

$$
\begin{align*}
D= & {\left[F_{C i} h_{i}-6(T Q)_{D j}(A R)_{j}+R_{R M i}-12(T Q)_{B i}\right](R P S)_{i} } \\
& +\left[F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}-6(T Q)_{D j}(A R)_{j}+R_{R M i+1}-12(T Q)_{B i+1}\right](R P S)_{i+1} \tag{43}
\end{align*}
$$

Application of Langrange's equation of motion to Equation (40), (41) and (43) yields:

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[I_{w_{i}}+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}\right] } & {\left[\frac{d}{d t}(R P S)_{i}\right]+\left[\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}\right]\left[\frac{d}{d t}(R P S)_{i+1}\right] } \\
& =-F_{C_{i}} h_{i}+12(T Q)_{B i}+6(A R)_{j}(T Q)_{D j}+R_{R M i}  \tag{44}\\
{\left[\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}\right]\left[\frac{d}{d t}(R P S)_{i}\right] } & +\left[I_{w_{i+1}}+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}\right]\left[\frac{d}{d t}(R P S)_{i+1}\right]  \tag{45}\\
& =-F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}+12(T Q)_{B i+1}+6(A R)_{j}(T Q)_{D j}+R_{R M i+1}
\end{align*}
$$

The rates of change of the wheel angular velocities are integrated directly.

$$
\begin{equation*}
(R P S)_{i}=(R P S)_{i_{0}}+\int_{0}^{t} \frac{d}{d t}(R P S)_{i} d t \tag{46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
(R P S)_{i_{0}}=\frac{u_{G_{i 0}} \cos \psi_{i_{0}}^{\prime}+v_{G i_{0}} \sin \psi_{i_{0}}^{\prime}}{h_{i_{0}}}
$$

3.1.5 Summary of Equations of Motion for Sprung and Unsprung Masses
3.1.5.1 Independent Front Suspension - Berm Axle Rear Suspension Equations of Motion

The equations of motion are simplified by the use of the following combinations of inertial terms:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Sigma M=M_{S}+M_{U F}+M_{U R} \\
& \left(I_{x}^{\prime}\right)_{t}=M_{u F}\left[3_{f}^{2}+z_{f}\left(\delta_{1}+\delta_{2}\right)+\frac{\delta_{1}^{2}+\delta_{2}^{2}}{2}\right]+M_{u R}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right)^{2}+\rho M_{U R}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) \\
& \left(I_{y}^{\prime}\right)_{t}=\left(I_{x}^{\prime}\right)_{t}+\rho M_{L R}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho\right) \\
& \left(I_{z}^{\prime}\right)_{t}=M_{u F}\left[a^{2}+\left(\frac{T_{f}}{2}\right)^{2}\right]+M_{U R}\left(b^{2}+\rho^{2} \phi_{R}^{2}\right) \\
& \left(I_{x z}^{\prime}\right)_{t}=M_{u F} a\left(z_{f}+\frac{\delta_{1}+\delta_{2}}{2}\right)-M_{u R} b\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) \\
& \left(I_{y 3}^{\prime}\right)_{t}=\frac{M_{u F} T_{f}}{4}\left(\delta_{1}-\delta_{z}\right)-M_{u R} \rho \phi_{R}\left(z_{R}+\rho+\delta_{3}\right) \\
& \gamma_{j}=M_{u F} a-M_{U R} b \\
& \left(\gamma_{2}\right)_{t}=M_{u F}\left(z_{F}+\frac{\delta_{1}+\delta_{2}}{2}\right)+M_{u R}\left(z_{R}+\rho+\delta_{3}\right) \\
& \left(\gamma_{3}\right)_{t}=\left(\gamma_{2}\right)_{t}-M_{\text {UR }} \rho \\
& \left(\delta_{4}\right)_{t}=\left(I_{y z}^{\prime}\right)_{t}+M_{M R} \rho^{2} \phi_{R} \\
& \left(\gamma_{s}\right)_{t}=M_{u F}\left[a^{2}-\left(\frac{T_{f}}{2}\right)^{2}\right]+M_{u R}\left[b^{2}-\rho^{2} \phi_{R}^{2}\right] \\
& \left(\delta_{6}\right)_{t}=2\left[\frac{M_{u F}}{2}\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}+\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)+M_{u R}\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}-\rho \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}\right)\right] \\
& \left(\gamma_{7}\right)_{t}=2\left\{\frac{M_{u F}}{2}\left[z_{f}\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}+\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)+\delta_{1} \dot{\delta}_{1}+\delta_{2} \dot{\delta}_{2}\right]+M_{u R}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right)\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}-\rho \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}\right)\right\} \\
& \left(\gamma_{B}\right)_{t}=2\left[\frac{M_{u F} T_{f}}{4}\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}-\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)-M_{u R} \rho \phi_{R}\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}-\rho \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}\right)\right] \\
& \left(\delta_{g}\right)_{t}=2\left[\frac{M_{u F}}{2} a\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}+\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)-M_{U R} b\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}-\rho \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$


$10: 0 \mid 0: 0,0: 0, y_{\|}, 0_{1}$



ト－1－－十－－＋－＋－＋－＋－＋ート－｜－－1



$$
\begin{aligned}
& 11 \\
& \hline
\end{aligned}
$$



### 3.1.5.2 Independent Front and Rear Suspension

 Equations of Motion$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{x}^{\prime}=\frac{M_{U F}}{2}\left[\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right)^{2}+\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{2}\right)^{2}\right]+\frac{M_{U R}}{2}\left[\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right)^{2}+\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{4}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& I_{y}^{\prime}=I_{x}^{\prime} \\
& I_{z}^{\prime}=M_{U F}\left[a^{2}+\left(\frac{T_{F}}{2}\right)^{2}\right]+M_{U R}\left[b^{2}+\left(\frac{T_{R}}{2}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& I_{X Z}^{\prime}=\frac{M_{U F}}{2}\left[a\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right)+a\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{2}\right)\right]-\frac{M_{U R}}{2}\left[b\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right)+b\left(z_{R}+\delta_{4}\right)\right] \\
& I_{Y Z}^{\prime}=\frac{M_{U F}}{2}\left[\frac{T_{F}}{2}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right)-\frac{T_{F}}{2}\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{2}\right)\right]+\frac{M_{U R}}{2}\left[\frac{T_{R}}{2}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right)-\frac{T_{R}}{2}\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{4}\right)\right] \\
& \gamma_{1}=M_{U F} a-M_{U R} b  \tag{49}\\
& \gamma_{2}=M_{U F}\left[z_{F}+\left(\frac{\delta_{1}+\delta_{2}}{2}\right)\right]+M_{U R}\left[z_{R}+\left(\frac{\delta_{3}+\delta_{4}}{2}\right)\right] \\
& \gamma_{5}=M_{U F}\left[a^{2}-\left(\frac{T_{F}}{2}\right)^{2}\right]+M_{U R}\left[b^{2}-\left(\frac{T_{R}}{2}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& \gamma_{6}=M_{U F}\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}+\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)+M_{U R}\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}+\dot{\delta}_{4}\right) \\
& \gamma_{7}=M_{U F}\left[z_{F}\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}+\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)+\delta_{1} \dot{\delta}_{1}+\delta_{2} \dot{\delta}_{2}\right]+M_{U R}\left[z_{R}\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}+\dot{\delta}_{4}\right)+\delta_{3} \dot{\delta}_{3}+\delta_{4} \dot{\delta}_{4}\right] \\
& \gamma_{8}=\frac{M_{U F} T_{F}}{2}\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}-\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)+\frac{M_{U R} T_{R}}{2}\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}-\dot{\delta}_{4}\right) \\
& \gamma_{9}=M_{U F} a\left(\dot{\delta}_{1}+\dot{\delta}_{2}\right)-M_{U R} b\left(\dot{\delta}_{3}+\dot{\delta}_{4}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

## 山 <br> 11



Matrix Equations of Motion for Independent
Rear Suspension Option

3.1.5.3 Beam Axle Front and Rear Suspension Equations of Motion

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{X}^{\prime}=\operatorname{MUF}\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{F}\right)^{2}+\rho_{F} \operatorname{MUF}\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{F}\right)+\operatorname{MUR}\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{R}\right)^{2}+\rho_{R} \operatorname{MUR}\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{R}\right) \\
& I_{y}^{\prime}=I_{x}^{\prime}+\rho_{F} \operatorname{MUF}\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{F}+\rho_{F}\right)+\rho_{R} \operatorname{MUR}\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{R}+\rho_{R}\right) \\
& I_{z}^{\prime}=\operatorname{MUF}\left(a^{2}+\rho_{F}^{2} \phi_{F}^{2}\right)+M_{U R}\left(b^{2}+\rho_{R}^{2} \phi_{R}^{2}\right) \\
& I_{X Z}^{\prime}=\operatorname{MUF} a\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{F}\right)-\operatorname{MUR} b\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{R}\right) \\
& I_{Y Z}^{\prime}=-\operatorname{MUF}_{U F} \rho_{F} \phi_{F}\left(Z_{F}+\rho_{F}+\delta_{F}\right)-\operatorname{MUR} \rho_{R} \phi_{R}\left(Z_{R}+\rho_{R}+\delta_{R}\right) \\
& \gamma_{1}=M_{U F} a-M_{U R} b \\
& \gamma_{2}=M_{U F}\left(z_{F}+\rho_{F}+\delta_{F}\right)+M_{U R}\left(Z_{R}+\rho_{R}+\delta_{R}\right) \\
& \gamma_{3}=\gamma_{2}-M_{\text {UR }} \rho_{R}-M_{U F} \rho_{F} \\
& \gamma_{4}=I_{y z}^{\prime}+\rho_{F}^{2} \varphi_{F} M_{U F}+\rho_{R}^{2} \varphi_{R} M_{U R} \\
& \gamma_{5}=M_{U F}\left(a^{2}-\rho_{F}^{2} \rho_{F}^{2}\right)+M U R\left(b^{2}-\rho_{R}^{2} \rho_{R}^{2}\right) \\
& \gamma_{G}=2 \operatorname{MUF}\left(\dot{\delta}_{F}-\rho_{F} \phi_{F} \dot{g}_{F}\right)+2 M_{U R}\left(\dot{\delta}_{R}-\rho_{R} \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}\right) \\
& \gamma_{1}=2 \operatorname{MUF}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{F}\right)\left(\dot{\delta}_{F}-\rho_{F} \phi_{F} \dot{g}_{F}\right)+2 \operatorname{MUR}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{R}\right)\left(\dot{\delta}_{R}-\rho_{R} \phi_{R} \dot{\varphi}_{R}\right) \\
& \gamma_{B}=-2 \operatorname{MUF}_{F} \rho_{F}\left(\dot{\delta}_{F}-\rho_{F} \theta_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F}\right)+2 \operatorname{MUR} \rho_{R} \phi_{R}\left(\dot{\delta}_{R}-\rho_{R} \rho_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}\right) \\
& \gamma_{g}=2 \operatorname{MUF} a\left(\dot{\delta}_{F}-\rho_{F} \phi_{F} \dot{\phi}_{F}\right)-2 \operatorname{MUR} b\left(\dot{\delta}_{R}-\rho_{R} \phi_{R} \dot{\phi}_{R}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$


$\stackrel{4}{4}$


Matrix Equ: tions of Motion for Solid Front Axle Option

### 3.2.1 Sprung Mass

The transformation matrix from the coordinate system fixed in the vehicle sprung mass to the inertial coordinate system according to the rotational sequence $\psi, \theta$ and $\phi$ is:

where $\theta=\theta_{t}, \phi=\phi_{t}$, and $\psi=\psi_{t}$

In order to obtain the Euler angles required it is necessary to integrate the components of the rotational velocities $(P, Q, R)$ along the axes of rotation of the Euler angles. These components are given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \dot{\theta}_{t}^{\prime}=Q \cos \phi_{t}^{\prime}-R \sin \phi_{t}^{\prime}  \tag{54}\\
& \dot{\phi}_{t}^{\prime}=P+\left(Q \sin \phi_{t}^{\prime}+R \cos \phi_{t}^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta_{t}^{\prime}  \tag{55}\\
& \dot{\psi}_{t}^{\prime}=\left(Q \sin \phi_{t}^{\prime}+R \cos \phi_{t}^{\prime}\right) \sec \theta_{t}^{\prime} \tag{56}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that the presence of the $\tan \theta_{t}^{\prime}$ and $\sec \theta_{t}^{\prime}$ in these expressions result in a singularity at $\theta_{t}^{\prime}=\pi / 2$.

An indexing scheme that allows unlimited angular excursions of the vehicle involves the use of three sets of Euler angles:
(1) $\psi_{t}, \theta_{t}, \phi_{t}$ are the Euler angles that define the orientation of the vehicle with respect to the inertial axis system in which the $x^{\prime}$ and $y^{\prime}$ axes are horizontal and $z^{\prime}$ is vertically downward.
(2) $\psi_{t}^{\prime}, \theta_{t}^{\prime}, \phi_{t}^{\prime}$ are the Euler angles that define the orientation of the vehicle with respect to an intermediate system (the indexed axis system). Note that this axis system is fixed in space either coincident with the initial orientation of the vehicle or is oriented colinear with the vehicle axes at the time of most recent indexing.
(3) $\psi_{n}^{\prime}, \theta_{n}^{\prime}, \phi_{n}^{\prime}$ are the Euler angles that define the orientation of the indexed axis system with respect to the inertial system.

Thus, it can be seen from Equations (54), (55) and (56) that the rates of change of the Euler angles that are calculated are written with respect to the indexed axes and integrated:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \theta_{t}^{\prime}=\theta_{n}^{\prime}+\int \dot{\theta}_{t}^{\prime} d t  \tag{57}\\
& \phi_{t}^{\prime}=\phi_{n}^{\prime}+\int \dot{\phi}_{t}^{\prime} d t  \tag{58}\\
& \psi_{t}^{\prime}=\psi_{n}^{\prime}+\int \dot{\psi}_{t}^{\prime} d t \tag{59}
\end{align*}
$$

These angles are then related to the vehicle Euler angles with respect to the space axes by the following logic.

$$
\text { If } \ldots \theta_{0}=\phi_{0}=0 \text { and coordinate system indexing has not }
$$ occurred,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \theta_{t}=\theta_{t}^{\prime} \\
& \phi_{t}=\phi_{t}^{\prime} \\
& \psi_{t}=\psi_{t}^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

If $\theta_{0} \neq 0, \phi_{0} \neq 0$, or coordinate system indexing has occurred,
(1) For first time increment of a given run only, set

$$
\psi_{t-1}=\psi_{n}^{\prime}, \quad \theta_{t-1}=\theta_{n}^{\prime}, \quad \phi_{t-1}=\phi_{n}^{\prime}
$$

(2) Let $\left\|B_{n}\right\|=\|A\|$ with $\psi=\psi_{n}^{\prime}, \theta=\theta_{n}^{\prime}$, $\phi=\phi^{\prime} n$ (note that $\left\|B_{n}\right\|$ remains constant between times of indexing).

Let $\left\|C_{n}\right\|=\|A\|$ with $\psi=\psi_{t}^{\prime}, \quad \theta=\theta_{t}^{\prime}$, $\phi=\phi_{t}^{\prime}$.

Therefore, $\left\|B_{n}\right\|$ transforms a vector in the indexed coordinate system ( $\bar{v}^{\prime \prime}$ ) to the space fixed coordinate system

$$
\bar{v}^{\prime}=\left\|B_{n}\right\| \bar{v}^{\prime \prime}
$$

and $\left\|C_{n}\right\|$ transforms a vector in the vehicle coordinate system ( $\bar{v}$ ) to the indexed coordinate system

$$
\bar{v}^{\prime \prime}=\left\|c_{n}\right\| \bar{v}
$$

Therefore

$$
\bar{v}^{\prime}=\left\|B_{n}\right\| \cdot\left\|C_{n}\right\| \bar{v}
$$

and, by definition,

$$
\|A\|=\left\|B_{n}\right\| \cdot\left\|C_{n}\right\|
$$

(3) By inspection of the elements of $\|A\|$, (Equation (53)), it is seen that:

$$
\tan \psi_{t}=A_{21} / A_{11}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{t}=\arctan \left[\frac{B_{21} C_{11}+B_{22} C_{21}+B_{23} C_{31}}{B_{11} C_{11}+B_{12} C_{21}+B_{73} C_{31}}\right] \tag{60}
\end{equation*}
$$

(4) Number of revolutions is integer value

$$
I V=\frac{\psi_{t-1}}{2 \pi}
$$

(5) Define four possible values for testing

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{TRYPSI}_{1} & =\psi_{t}+2 \pi(I V) \\
\operatorname{TRYPSI}_{2} & =\psi_{t}+\pi+2 \pi(I V) \\
\operatorname{TRYPSI}_{3} & =\psi_{t}-\pi+2 \pi(I V) \\
\operatorname{TRYPSI}_{4} & =\psi_{t}-2 \pi+2 \pi(I V) \quad \text { for positive } \psi_{t} \\
& =\psi_{t}+2 \pi+2 \pi(I V) \quad \text { for negative } \psi_{t} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(6)
(a) For $\left|\sin \psi_{t}\right| \quad 0.07$
$\theta_{t}=\arctan \left[\frac{-\cos \psi_{t}\left(B_{31} C_{11}+B_{32} C_{21}+B_{33} C_{31}\right)}{B_{11} C_{11}+B_{12} C_{21}+B_{13} C_{31}}\right]$
(b) For $0.7<\left|\sin \psi_{t}\right|$.
$\theta_{t}=\arctan \left[\frac{-\sin \psi_{t}\left(B_{31} C_{11}+B_{32} C_{21}+B_{33} C_{31}\right)}{B_{21} C_{11}+B_{22} C_{21}+B_{23} C_{31}}\right]$
$\phi_{t}=\arctan \left[\frac{B_{31} C_{12}+B_{32} C_{22}+B_{33} C_{32}}{B_{31} C_{13}+B_{32} C_{23}+B_{33} C_{33}}\right]$
(9) Repeat steps (4) through (6) for $\theta_{t}, \phi_{t}$.

The values of the angles $\psi_{t}, \theta_{t}, \phi_{t}$ at the time of indexing, are saved as $\psi_{n}^{\prime}, \theta_{n}^{\prime}, \phi_{n}^{\prime}$, and the angles $\psi_{t}^{\prime}, \theta_{t}^{\prime}$, and $\phi_{t}^{\prime}$ are set to zero.

The position of the sprung mass center of gravity is determined by integration of the velocity components in the space-fixed axis system, $u^{\prime}, v^{\prime}$, and $w^{\prime}$, where

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
u^{\prime}  \tag{64}\\
w^{\prime} \\
w^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
u \\
v \\
w
\end{array}\right\|
$$

$u, v$, and $w$ are obtained from the differential equations or initial conditions, and

$$
\begin{align*}
& x_{c}^{\prime}=x_{c 0}^{\prime}+\int_{0}^{t} u^{\prime} d t  \tag{65}\\
& y_{c}^{\prime}=y_{c 0}^{\prime}+\int_{0}^{t} v^{\prime} d t  \tag{66}\\
& z_{c}^{\prime}=z_{c 0}^{\prime}+\int_{0}^{t} w^{\prime} d t \tag{67}
\end{align*}
$$

3.2.2 Unsprung Masses
3.2.2.1 Independent Front/Solid Axle Rear Suspension

## Wheel Center Location

$\left\|\begin{array}{l}x_{1}^{\prime} \\ y_{1}^{\prime} \\ z_{1}^{\prime}\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}x_{c}^{\prime} \\ y_{c}^{\prime} \\ z_{c}^{\prime}\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}a \\ T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F I} \\ z_{F}+\delta_{1}\end{array}\right\| \begin{gathered}\text { RIGHT } \\ \text { FRONT }\end{gathered}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{2}^{\prime} \\
y_{2}^{\prime} \\
z_{2}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\| \\
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
a \\
-\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}\right) \\
z_{F}+\delta_{1}
\end{array}\right\|  \tag{69}\\
& \| \begin{array}{l}
\text { LEFT } \\
\text { FRONT }
\end{array}  \tag{70}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{3}^{\prime} \\
y_{3}^{\prime} \\
z_{3}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-b \\
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\text { RIGHT } \\
T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R} \\
z_{R}+\rho+\left(T_{R} / 2\right), \phi_{R}+\delta_{3}
\end{array}\right\|
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{4}^{\prime}  \tag{71}\\
y_{4}^{\prime} \\
z_{4}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-b \\
-T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R} \\
z_{R}+\rho-\left(T_{R} / 2\right) \phi_{R}+\delta_{3}
\end{array}\right\| \quad \begin{gathered}
\text { LEFT } \\
\text { REAR }
\end{gathered}
$$

where $\Delta T_{H F 1}$, and $\Delta T_{H F 2}$ are the front half-track changes from the static values of $T_{F} / 2$ interpolated from the $\Delta T_{H} F$ table as a function of suspension deflection $\delta_{1}$ and $\delta_{2}$.

Wheel Orientation

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\phi_{3}=\phi_{4}=\phi_{R} & \begin{array}{l}
\text { from differential equations of } \\
\text { motion or initial conditions; }
\end{array} \\
\phi_{1}, \phi_{2} \quad & \begin{array}{l}
\text { by interpolation of tabular inputs of } \\
\phi_{c} \text { as a function of } \delta_{1}, \delta_{2}
\end{array} \\
\psi_{1}, \psi_{2} & \begin{array}{l}
\text { by interpolation of tabular inputs of } \\
\psi_{F} \text { as a function of time, } \\
\text { or from differential equation of } \\
\dot{\psi}_{F} \text { if curb routine is active; }
\end{array} \\
\psi_{3}=\psi_{4}=K_{R S} \phi_{R} \quad \begin{array}{l}
\text { (Rear axle roll steer, positive } \\
\text { values of KRS produce roll } \\
\text { understeer) }
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

### 3.2.2.2 Independent Front and Rear Suspension

Wheel Center Location

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{1}^{\prime} \\
y_{1}^{\prime} \\
z_{1}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot \| \begin{array}{c}
a \\
T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H_{F}} \\
z_{F}+\delta_{1}
\end{array}  \tag{73}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{2}^{\prime} \\
y_{2}^{\prime} \\
z_{2}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot \| \begin{array}{c}
a \\
-\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F F_{2}}\right) \\
z_{F}+\delta_{2}
\end{array}  \tag{74}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{3}^{\prime} \\
y_{3}^{\prime} \\
z_{3}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-b \\
T_{2} / 2+\Delta T_{H R 3} \\
z_{2}+\delta_{3}
\end{array}\right\|  \tag{75}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{4}^{\prime} \\
y_{4}^{\prime} \\
z_{4}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-b \\
-\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{1+R 4}\right) \\
z_{R}+\delta_{4}
\end{array}\right\| \tag{76}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Delta T_{H R_{3}}$ and $\Delta T_{H R_{4}}$ are the rear half-track changes from the static value of $T_{R} / 2$ interpolated from the $\Delta T_{H R}$ table as a function of suspension deflection $\delta_{3}$ and $\delta_{4}$

## Wheel Orientation

$\phi_{1}, \phi_{2}$ - interpolate $\phi_{c} v s, \delta_{1}, \delta_{2}$
$\phi_{3}, \phi_{4}$ - interpolate $\phi_{C R} v 5 . \delta_{3}, \delta_{4}$
$\psi_{1}, \psi_{2}$ - interpolate $\psi_{F}$ vs. $t$ or from $\ddot{\psi}_{F}$
$\psi_{3}=K_{\delta s}+K_{\delta s 1} \delta_{3}+K_{\delta s 2} \delta_{3}^{2}+K_{\delta s 3} \delta_{3}^{3}$
$\psi_{4}=-\left(K_{\delta s}+K_{\delta s 1} \delta_{4}+K_{\delta s 2} \delta_{4}^{2}+K_{\delta s 3} \delta_{4}^{3}\right)$
where $K_{\delta s}, K_{\delta s 1}, K_{\delta s 2}, K_{\delta \delta 3}$ are input coefficients.
3.2.3 Beam Axle Front and Rear Suspension

Wheel Center Location

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{1}^{\prime} \\
y_{1}^{\prime} \\
z_{1}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\| x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
a \\
T_{F} / 2-\rho_{F} \phi_{F} \\
z_{F}+\rho_{F}+\left(T_{F} / 2\right) \phi_{F}+\delta_{1}
\end{array}\right\|  \tag{79}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{2}^{\prime} \\
y_{2}^{\prime} \\
z_{2}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
a \\
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
a \\
-T_{F} / 2-\rho_{F} \phi_{F} \\
z_{F}+\rho_{F}-\left(T_{F} / 2\right) \phi_{F}+\delta_{1}
\end{array}\right\|  \tag{80}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{3}^{\prime} \\
y_{3}^{\prime} \\
z_{3}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-b \\
T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R} \\
z_{R}+\rho+\left(T_{R} / 2\right) \phi_{R}+\delta_{3}
\end{array}\right\|  \tag{81}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{4}^{\prime} \\
y_{4}^{\prime} \\
z_{4}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
-b \\
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R} \\
z_{R}+\rho-\left(T_{R} / 2\right) \phi_{R}+\delta_{3}
\end{array}\right\| \tag{82}
\end{align*}
$$

Wheel Orientation:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi_{1}, \phi_{2}=\phi_{F} \\
& \phi_{3}, \phi_{4}=\phi_{R} \\
& \psi_{1}, \psi_{2}=\psi_{F} \text { from interpolation or } \ddot{\psi}_{F} \text { equation } \\
& \psi_{3}, \psi_{4}=K_{R S} \phi_{R} \tag{83}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.3 Vehicle to Ground Orientation

The directional cosines of a line perpendicular to the ground in the local terrain region under wheel $i$ are calculated by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & =\cos \phi_{G_{i}} \sin \theta_{G_{i}} \\
\cos \beta_{G E_{i}^{\prime}} & =-\sin \phi_{G_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & =\cos \theta_{G_{i}} \cos \phi_{G_{i}} \tag{84}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\theta_{G i}, \phi_{G i}$ are the ground slopes under wheel $i$ as determined in Section 3.4.

A normal to the wheel plane of wheel $i$ is determined by the directional cosines:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\cos \alpha_{y w_{i}} \|  \tag{85}\\
\cos \beta_{y w_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{y w_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-\sin \psi_{i} \\
\cos \phi_{i} \cos \psi_{i} \\
\sin \phi_{i} \cos \psi_{i}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

By subtracting the angle between the two above normal lines from $\pi / 2$, the camber angle relative to the ground is obtained:

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
\phi_{C G_{i}}= & \pi / 2
\end{array}\right)-\operatorname{arc} \cos \left[\cos \alpha_{y w_{i}} \cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}+\cos \beta_{y w_{i}} \cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}\right.
$$

(Note that a + sign for $\phi_{C G i}$ corresponds to camber thrust in $+y$ direction.)

The directional components of a line perpendicular to both the normals to the wheel plane and ground plane are calculated by taking the vector cross-product of the two normals:

$$
\begin{align*}
& D_{1}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \beta_{y w_{i}} & \cos \gamma_{y w_{i}} \\
\cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \quad D_{z_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \gamma_{y w_{i}} & \cos \alpha_{y w_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& D_{3_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \alpha_{y w_{i}} & \cos \beta_{y w_{i}} \\
\cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \tag{87}
\end{align*}
$$

Front and rear wheel steer angles in the plane of the ground are obtained by modifying the respective steer angles relative to the vehicle by the cosine of the angle between the assumed axis of rotation of the wheel (in steer) and the normal to the ground plane at the individual wheel, where

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\cos \alpha_{3 w_{i}}  \tag{88}\\
\cos \beta_{3 w_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{3 w_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
-\sin \phi_{i} \\
\cos \phi_{i}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

are the directional cosines of the assumed axis of rotation of the wheel (kingpin axis assumed to lie in wheel plane).

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{i}^{\prime}=\psi_{i}\left(\cos \alpha_{G z_{i}^{\prime}} \cos \alpha_{z w_{i}}+\cos \beta_{G z_{i}^{\prime}} \cos \beta_{z w_{i}}+\cos \gamma_{G z_{i}^{\prime}} \cos \gamma_{3 w_{i}}\right) \tag{89}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to determine appropriate slip angles to be used in the calculation of tire side forces, the forward and lateral velocities of the tire contact point in the plane of the ground under wheel $i$ must first be calculated. This is done by determining velocity components along the vehicle $x$ and $y$ axes projected onto the ground plane under wheel i

The velocities of the tire contact point along the vehicle axes are first calculated by the expressions given for each suspension option.

Independent Front/Solid Axle Rear Suspension

Forward velocities of hubs (along $x$-axis)

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{1}=u-\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 1}\right) R+\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right) Q \\
& u_{2}=u+\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}\right) R+\left(Z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right) Q  \tag{90}\\
& u_{3}=u-\left(T_{R} / 2\right) R+\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2\right) Q \\
& u_{4}=u+\left(T_{R} / 2\right) R+\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho \quad T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2\right) Q
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Lateral velocities of contact points (along } y \text {-axis) } \\
& v_{1}=v+a R-\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right) P-\left(h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right)\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{1}}{d \delta_{1}} \dot{\delta}_{1}\right)+\frac{d \Delta T_{H F 1}}{d \delta_{1}} \dot{\delta}_{1} \\
& v_{2}=v+a R-\left(z_{F}+\delta_{2}\right) P-\left(h_{2} \cos \gamma_{n 2}\right)\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{2}}{d \delta_{2}} \dot{\delta}_{2}\right)-\frac{d \Delta T_{H F 2}}{d \delta_{2}} \dot{\delta}_{2} \\
& v_{3}=v-b R-\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) P-\left(\rho+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{3} \cos \gamma_{n_{3}}\right)\left(\dot{\phi}_{R}+P\right)  \tag{91}\\
& v_{4}=v-b R-\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) P-\left(\rho-T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{n 4}\right)\left(\dot{\phi}_{R}+P\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Vertical velocities of contact points (along $z$-axis)

$$
\begin{align*}
& w_{1}=w-a Q+\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 1}\right) P+\dot{\delta}_{1}+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{1}}{d \delta_{1}} \dot{\delta}_{1}\right) \\
& w_{2}=w-a Q-\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}\right) P+\dot{\delta}_{2}+h_{2} \cos \gamma_{n_{2}}\left(P+\frac{d \dot{\phi}_{2}}{d \delta_{2}} \dot{\delta}_{2}\right)  \tag{92}\\
& w_{3}=w+b Q+\dot{\delta}_{3}-\left(\rho \phi_{R}-T_{R} / 2-h_{3} \cos \beta_{n 3}\right)\left(\dot{\phi}_{R}+P\right) \\
& w_{4}=w+b Q+\dot{\delta}_{3}-\left(\rho \phi_{R}+T_{R} / 2-h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\right)\left(\dot{\phi}_{R}+P\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Independent Front and Rear Suspension

Forward Velocity of Hubs:

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{1}=u-\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 1}\right) R+\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right) Q \\
& u_{2}=u+\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}\right) R+\left(z_{F}+\delta_{2}\right) Q \\
& u_{3}=u-\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{H R 3}\right) R+\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) Q  \tag{93}\\
& u_{4}=u+\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{H+R 4}\right) R+\left(z_{R}+\delta_{4}\right) Q
\end{align*}
$$

Lateral Velocity of Contact Points:

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{1}=v+a R-\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right) P-\left(h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right)\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{1}}{d \delta_{1}} \dot{\delta}_{1}\right)+\frac{d \Delta T_{H F_{1}}}{d \delta_{1}} \dot{\delta}_{1} \\
& v_{2}=v+a R-\left(z_{F}+\delta_{2}\right) P-\left(h_{2} \cos \gamma_{n_{2}}\right)\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{2}}{d \delta_{2}} \dot{\delta}_{2}\right)-\frac{d \Delta T_{H F 2}}{d \delta_{2}} \dot{\delta}_{2} \\
& v_{3}=v-b R-\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) P-\left(h_{3} \cos \gamma_{n_{3}}\right)\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{3}}{d \delta_{3}} \dot{\delta}_{3}\right)+\frac{d \Delta T_{H R 3}}{d \delta_{3}} \dot{\delta}_{3}  \tag{94}\\
& v_{4}=v-b R-\left(z_{R}+\delta_{4}\right) P-\left(h_{4} \cos \gamma_{h_{4}}\right)\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{4}}{d \delta_{4}} \dot{\delta}_{4}\right)-\frac{d \Delta T_{H 4}}{d \delta_{4}} \dot{\delta}_{4}
\end{align*}
$$

## Vertical Velocity of Occupant Points:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& w_{1}=w-a Q+\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 1}\right) P+\dot{\delta}_{1}+h_{1} \cos \beta_{n_{1}}\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{1}}{d \delta_{1}} \dot{\delta}_{1}\right) \\
& w_{2}=w-a Q-\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}\right) P+\dot{\delta}_{2}+h_{2} \cos \beta h_{2}\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{2}}{d \delta_{2}} \dot{\delta}_{2}\right) \\
& w_{3}=w+b Q+\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{H R 3}\right) P+\dot{\delta}_{3}+h_{3} \cos \beta_{n 3}\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{3}}{d \delta_{3}} \dot{\delta}_{3}\right) \\
& w_{4}=w+b Q-\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{H R 4}\right) P+\dot{\delta}_{4}+h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\left(P+\frac{d \phi_{4}}{d \delta_{4}} \dot{\delta}_{4}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Solid Front and Rear Axle

Forward Hub Velocity:

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{1}=u-\left(T_{F} / 2-\rho_{F} \phi_{F}\right)+\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2\right) Q \\
& u_{2}=u+\left(T_{F} / 2+\rho_{F} \phi_{F}\right)+\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}-T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2\right) Q \\
& u_{3}=u-\left(T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R}\right)+\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2\right) Q \\
& u_{4}=u+\left(T_{R} / 2+\rho \phi_{R}\right)+\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}-T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2\right) Q \tag{96}
\end{align*}
$$

Lateral Contact Point Velocity:

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{1}=v+a R-\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right) P-\left(\rho_{F}+T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{F}\right) \\
& v_{2}=v+a R-\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right) P-\left(\rho_{F}-T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2+h_{2} \cos \gamma_{n_{2}}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{F}\right) \\
& v_{3}=v-b R-\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) P-\left(\rho+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{3} \cos \gamma_{n 3}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{R}\right)  \tag{97}\\
& v_{4}=v-b R-\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) P-\left(\rho-T_{R} \phi_{1} / 2+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{n_{4}}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{2}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Vertical Contact Point Velocity:

$$
\begin{align*}
& w_{1}=w+\dot{\delta}_{1}-a Q-\left(\rho_{F} \phi_{F}-T_{F} / 2-h_{1} \cos \beta_{n 1}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{F}\right) \\
& w_{2}=w+\dot{\delta}_{1}-a Q-\left(\rho_{F} \phi_{F}+T_{F} / 2-h_{2} \cos \beta_{n 2}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{F}\right) \\
& w_{3}=w+\dot{\delta}_{3}+b Q-\left(\rho \phi_{R}-T_{R} / 2-h_{3} \cos \beta_{n 3}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{R}\right) \\
& w_{4}=w+\dot{\delta}_{3}+b Q-\left(\rho \phi_{R}+T_{R} / 2-h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\right)\left(P+\dot{\phi}_{R}\right) \tag{98}
\end{align*}
$$

The angle between the vehicle $\chi$-axis and its projection onto the ground plane is then determined. By taking the vector cross-product of the $y$-axis and the normal to the ground, the directional components of the $\chi$-axis projection in the plane of the ground are obtained.

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{x_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \beta_{y} & \cos \gamma_{y} \\
\cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& b_{x_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \gamma_{y} & \cos \alpha_{y} \\
\cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& c_{x_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \alpha_{y} & \cos \beta_{y} \\
\cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \tag{99}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{cc}
\cos \alpha_{y}  \tag{100}\\
\cos \beta_{y} \\
\cos \alpha_{y}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
1 \\
- \\
0
\end{array}\right\|
$$

are the directional cosines of the $y$-axis.

The angle between the $\chi$-axis and its projection onto the ground plane is then determined by the vector dot product:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \theta_{x \hat{\theta}_{i}}=\frac{\left(\cos \alpha_{x}\right) a_{x_{i}}+\left(\cos \beta_{x}\right) b_{x_{i}}+\left(\cos \gamma_{x}\right) c_{x_{i}}}{\sqrt{a_{x_{i}}^{2}+b_{x_{i}}^{2}+c_{x_{i}}^{2}}} \tag{101}
\end{equation*}
$$

and,

$$
\operatorname{sgn} \theta_{x_{\theta_{i}}}=\operatorname{sgn}\left[\cos \gamma_{x}-\frac{c_{x_{i}}}{\sqrt{a_{x_{i}}^{2}+b_{x_{i}}^{2}+c_{x_{i}}^{2}}}\right]
$$

where

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\cos \alpha_{x}  \tag{102}\\
\cos \beta_{x} \\
\cos \gamma_{x}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
1 \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right\|
$$

are the directional cosines of the $\chi$-axis.

The forward velocity of the contact point in the ground plane is calculated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{G_{i}}=u_{i} \cos \theta_{x G_{i}}-w_{i} \sin \theta_{x G_{i}} \tag{103}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, the directional components of the $y$-axis projection onto the ground plane are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{y_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \gamma_{x} & \cos \beta_{x} \\
\cos \gamma_{\theta Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& b_{y_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \alpha_{x} & \cos \gamma_{x} \\
\cos \alpha_{\theta Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right|  \tag{104}\\
& c_{y_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \beta_{x} & \cos \alpha_{x} \\
\cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \alpha_{G z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right|
\end{align*}
$$

And the angle between the $-y$-axis and its projection onto the ground plane is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \phi_{y G_{i}}=\frac{\left(\cos \alpha_{y}\right) a_{y_{i}}+\left(\cos \beta_{y}\right) b_{y_{i}}+\left(\cos \gamma_{y}\right) c_{y_{i}}}{\sqrt{a_{y_{i}}^{2}+b_{y_{i}}^{2}+c_{y_{i}}^{2}}} \tag{105}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\operatorname{sgn} \phi_{y G_{i}}=\operatorname{sgn} \cdot\left[\cos \gamma_{y}-\frac{c_{y_{i}}}{\sqrt{a_{y_{i}}^{2}+b_{y_{i}}^{2}+c_{y_{i}}^{2}}}\right]
$$

Finally, the lateral velocity of the contact point in the ground plane is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{G_{i}}=v_{i} \cos \phi_{y_{G_{i}}}-w_{v_{i}} \sin \phi_{y_{G_{i}}} \tag{106}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.4 Tire Contact with the Ground

### 3.4.1 Ground Contact Point

Determination of the tire "ground contact point" is accomplished by passing planes through the wheel centers ( $\chi_{i}^{\prime}, y_{i}^{\prime}, z_{i}^{\prime}$ ) perpendicular to both the wheel and ground planes at the individual wheels. At each wheel, the point that lies in all three planes is designated the "ground contact point". The characteristics of the ground under wheel are determined in Sections 3.4.2 through 3.4.5.

Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{1_{i}}=x_{i}^{\prime} \cos \alpha_{y w_{i}}+y_{i}^{\prime} \cos \beta_{y w_{i}}+z_{i}^{\prime} \cos \gamma_{y w_{i}}  \tag{107}\\
& \lambda_{z_{i}}=x_{i}^{\prime} \cos \alpha_{O z_{i}^{\prime}}+y_{i}^{\prime} \cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}+z_{G_{i}}^{\prime} \cos \gamma_{G E!}  \tag{108}\\
& \lambda_{3_{i}}=D_{1_{i}} x_{i}^{\prime}+D_{z_{i}} y_{i}^{\prime}+D_{z_{i}} z_{i}^{\prime} \tag{109}
\end{align*}
$$

where Equation (107) is the equation for the plane of wheel $i$, (108) is the equation of the ground plane through the terrain point directly under the wheel center, ( $\left.x_{i}^{\prime}, y_{i}^{\prime}, z_{i}^{\prime}\right)$, and (109) is the equation of the plane through the wheel center perpendicular to both the wheel plane and ground plane.

Let

$$
\left\|c_{i}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos \alpha_{y \omega_{i}} & \cos \beta_{y w_{i}} & \cos \gamma_{y \omega_{i}} \|  \tag{110}\\
\cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} \\
D_{1_{i}} & D_{2_{i}} & D_{3_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

Then a point that lies in all three planes is determined from

$$
\left\|c_{i}\right\| \cdot\left\|\cdot \begin{array}{c}
x_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}  \tag{111}\\
y_{G P_{i}}^{\prime} \\
z_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\lambda_{1_{i}} \\
\lambda_{2_{i}} \\
\lambda_{3_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

The radial load on the tire is subsequently found by determining the deflection of the tire at the ground contact point.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{i}=+\sqrt{\left(x_{i}^{\prime}-x_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(z_{i}^{\prime}-z_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}} \tag{112}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Delta_{i}$ is the distance between the wheel center and ground contact point; and

$$
h_{i}= \begin{cases}\Delta_{i}, & \text { for } \Delta_{i}<R_{w}  \tag{113}\\ R_{w}, & \text { for } R_{w} \leqslant \Delta_{i}\end{cases}
$$

where $h_{i}$ is the rolling radius of the tire.

Finally, the radial tire force is:

$$
F_{R_{i}}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0, \text { for }\left(R_{W}-h_{i}\right)=0  \tag{114}\\
K_{T}\left(R_{W}-h_{i}\right), \text { for } 0<\left(R_{W}-h_{i}\right)<\sigma_{T} \\
K_{T}\left[\lambda_{T}\left(R_{W}-h_{i}\right)-\left(\lambda_{T}-1\right) \sigma_{T}\right], \text { for } \sigma_{T} \leq\left(R_{W}-h_{i}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

The directional cosines of the line of action of the tire radial force for wheel $i$ are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \alpha_{R_{i}}=\frac{x_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}-x_{i}^{\prime}}{\Delta_{i}} \\
& \cos \beta_{R_{i}}=\frac{y_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}-y_{i}^{\prime}}{\Delta_{i}} \\
& \cos \gamma_{R_{i}}=\frac{z_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}-z_{i}^{\prime}}{\Delta_{i}} \tag{115}
\end{align*}
$$

The corresponding direction cosines in the vehicle coordinate system are obtained from

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\cos \alpha_{h_{i}}  \tag{116}\\
\cos \beta_{h_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{h_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{\top}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\cos \alpha_{R_{i}} \\
\cos \beta_{R_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{R_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

### 3.4.2 Flat Terrain Ground Characteristics

The default terrain is defined as being flat and level at an elevation of 0,0 . Therefore, the ground characteristics under wheel are defined as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
Z_{G i}^{\prime} & =0.0 \\
\phi_{G i} & =0.0 \\
\theta_{G i} & =0.0
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.4.3 Variable Terrain Ground Characteristics

Varying terrain is defined by the use of input terrain tables. Therefore, it is necessary to determine the characteristics of the terrain under wheel.$i$ as defined by $Z_{G_{i}}^{\prime}, \phi_{G_{i}}, \theta_{G_{i}}$ by interpolation of terrain table data:

The calculational procedure for determining the elevation and slopes of the terrain under each wheel of the vehicle from tabular input data is described in detail below.

## Step 1

The highest numbered terrain table (l through 5) applicable to the wheel is determined by sequentially testing if the wheel is located within the $X^{\prime}$ and $Y^{\prime}$ bounds of each table. Note that in regions of overlapping tables, the program will use the terrain as defined in the highest numbered table. Therefore, if it is desired to use a small or "fine grid" table to describe in more detail terrain that is also within the bounds of another "coarse grid" table, the number of the "fine grid" table must be larger than that of the other table.

## Step 2

The particular grid segment within which the wheel is located is determined and the corner points labeled as shown in Figure 3.6.

## Step 3

Determine if an interpolation boundary cuts through the segment. For $Y$ boundaries, a boundary cuts through the segment if


Figure 3.6 TERRAIN TABLE GRID

$$
Y_{1}^{\prime}<Y_{B D R Y}<Y_{3}^{\prime}
$$

(Note: Subscripts 1, 2, 3, 4 refer to corner points of grid segment.)

An angled boundary cuts through the segment if

$$
X_{G 1}^{\prime} \leq X_{L C E P T} \leq X_{G Z}^{\prime} \quad, \text { or }
$$

$$
X_{L C E P T} \geq X_{G Z}^{\prime} \text { and } X_{R C E P T}<X_{G 4}^{\prime} \text {, or }
$$

$$
X_{\text {LCEPT }} \leq X_{G 1}^{\prime} \text { and } X_{R C E P T}>X_{G 3}^{\prime}
$$

where:

$$
\begin{align*}
& X_{L C E P T}=X_{B D R Y}+\left(Y_{G 1}^{\prime}-Y_{B}^{\prime}\right) \operatorname{ctn} \psi_{B D R Y}  \tag{117}\\
& X_{R C E P T}=X_{B D R Y}+\left(Y_{G 3}^{\prime}-Y_{B}^{\prime}\right) \operatorname{ctn} \psi_{B D R Y} \tag{118}
\end{align*}
$$

## Step 4

If no boundaries cut through the segment, caluclate $Z_{G i}^{\prime}$ by twoway interpolation using the elevations of the corner points of the segment $Z_{G_{1}}^{\prime}, Z_{G 2}^{\prime}, Z_{G 3}^{\prime}$ and $Z_{G 4}^{\prime}$.

Then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \theta_{G 1}=\arctan \left(\frac{z_{G 1}^{\prime}-z_{G 2}^{\prime}}{\Delta x}\right)  \tag{119}\\
& \theta_{G 3}=\arctan \left(\frac{z_{G 3}^{\prime}-z_{G 4}^{\prime}}{\Delta x}\right)  \tag{120}\\
& \theta_{G i}=\theta_{G 1}+\left(\theta_{G 3}-\theta_{G 1}\right)\left(\frac{y_{i}^{\prime}-Y_{G 1}^{\prime}}{\Delta Y}\right) \tag{121}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\phi_{G i}=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\arctan \left(\frac{z_{G 3,4}^{\prime}-z_{G i}^{\prime}}{Y_{G 3}^{\prime}-y_{i}^{\prime}}\right. & \left.\sec \theta_{G i}\right)
\end{array}, \begin{array}{ll}
\arctan \left(\frac{z_{G 3,4}^{\prime}-z_{G 1,2}^{\prime}}{\Delta Y}\right. & \sec \Theta_{G i}^{\prime} \neq y_{i}^{\prime} \geq Y_{G 1}^{\prime}  \tag{122}\\
\operatorname{ar} & , \text { for } y_{i}^{\prime}=Y_{G 3}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $Z_{G 1,2}^{\prime}$ and $Z_{G 3,4}^{\prime}$ are "intermediate" terrain elevations at points on the $Y^{\prime}$ sides of the terrain segment at $X_{i}^{\prime}$ as determined in the first of the two-way interpolations.

## Step 5

If there is only an angled boundary cutting through the segment, a determination is made as to whether or not the wheel has crossed the boundary. The wheel has crossed the boundary if

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{B D R Y}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-Y_{B}^{\prime}\right) c \operatorname{tn} \psi_{B D R Y}<x_{i}^{\prime} \tag{123}
\end{equation*}
$$

(a) If the wheel has not crossed the boundary,
(1) starting with corner point 2, the first grid point along the $Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 1}, Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 2}$ edge of the segment for which $\mathrm{X}^{\prime}<\mathrm{XLCEPT}$ is found and designated as point 2. Corner point 1 is then relabeled accordingly (one $\Delta X$ increment toward $X_{B}$ ).
(2) Starting with corner point 4, the first grid point along the $Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 3}, Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 4}$ edge of the segment for which $\mathrm{X}^{\prime}<X R C E P T$ is found and that point is designated point 4. Corner point 3 is relabeled accordingly (one $\Delta X$ increment toward $X_{B}$ ).
(3) If $X_{G 1}^{\prime}=X_{G 3}^{\prime}, Z_{G i}^{\prime}, \theta_{G i}$ and $\phi_{G i}$ are computed as in Step 4.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { If } X_{G 2}^{\prime}=X_{G 3}^{\prime} \\
& \theta_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{z_{G 3}^{\prime}-Z_{G 4}^{\prime}}{\Delta X}\right) \\
& \phi_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{z_{G 3}^{\prime}-z_{G 2}^{\prime}}{\Delta Y} \sec \theta_{G i}\right) \\
& Z_{G i}^{\prime}=Z_{G 2}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-Y_{G 2}^{\prime}\right) \cos \theta_{G i} \tan \phi_{G i}-\left(X_{i}^{\prime}-X_{G 2}^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta_{G i} \\
& I f X_{G 1}^{\prime}=X_{G 4}^{\prime}{ }_{G 1}^{\prime} \\
& \theta_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{z_{G 1}^{\prime}-Z_{G 2}^{\prime}}{\Delta x}\right) \\
& \phi_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{\left(Z_{G 4}^{\prime}-z_{G 1}^{\prime}\right)}{\Delta Y} \sec \theta_{G i}\right) \\
& Z_{G i}^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

If $X^{\prime}{ }_{G 2}<X^{\prime}$ G3, designate the grid point one $\Delta X$ increment toward $X_{B}$ from point 3 as point 5. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \theta_{G i}=\text { Equation (124) } \\
& \phi_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{\left(z_{G 5}^{\prime}-Z_{G 2}^{\prime}\right)}{\Delta Y} \sec \theta_{G i}\right)  \tag{129}\\
& z_{G i}^{\prime}=\text { Equation (126) }
\end{align*}
$$

If $X^{\prime}{ }_{G 1}>X_{G 4}^{\prime}$, designate the grid point one $\Delta X$ increment toward $X_{B}$ from point $l$ as point 5. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \theta_{G i} \\
& \phi_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{\left(Z_{G 4}^{\prime}-Z_{G 5}^{\prime}\right)}{\Delta Y} \sec \theta_{G i}\right)  \tag{130}\\
& Z_{G i}^{\prime} \quad
\end{align*}
$$

(b) If the wheel has crossed the boundary,
(1) Starting with corner point 1, the first grid point along the $Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 1}, Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 2}$ edge of the segment for which X'>XLCEPT is found and designated as point 1. Corner point 2 is labeled accordingly (one $\Delta \mathrm{X}$ increment toward $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{E}}$ ).
(2) Starting with corner point 3, the first grid point along the $Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 3}, Y^{\prime}{ }_{G 4}$ edge of the segment for which $\mathrm{X}^{\prime}>$ XRCEPT is found and designated as point 3. Corner point 4 is labeled accordingly (one $\Delta X$ increment toward $X_{E}$ ).
(3) If $X_{G 1}^{\prime}=X_{G 3}^{\prime}, \quad Z_{G i}^{\prime}, \theta_{G i}$ and $\phi_{G i}$ are computed as in step 4.

If $X^{\prime}{ }_{G 2}=X^{\prime}{ }_{G 3}$,
$\theta_{G i}=$ Equation (127)
$\phi_{G i}=$ Equation (125)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{z}_{G i}^{\prime}=Z_{G 1}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-Y_{G 1}^{\prime}\right) \cos \theta_{G i} \tan \phi_{G i}-\left(x_{i}^{\prime}-X_{G 1}^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta_{G i} \tag{131}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $X^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{G} 1}=\wedge_{\mathrm{G} 4}$,

| $\theta_{G i}$ | $=$ Equation (124) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\phi_{G i}$ | $=$ Equation (128) |
| $Z_{G i}^{\prime}$ | $=$ Equation (131) |

If $X^{\prime}{ }_{G 2}{ }^{*} X^{\prime}{ }_{G 3}{ }^{\circ}$, designate the grid point one $\Delta X$ increment toward $X_{E}$ from point 2 as point 5. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \theta_{G i} \\
& \left.\begin{array}{rl}
\phi_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{\left(Z_{G 3}^{\prime}-Z_{G 5}^{\prime}\right)}{\Delta Y} \sec \theta_{G i}\right.
\end{array}\right)  \tag{132}\\
& Z_{G i}^{\prime} \\
& =
\end{align*}
$$

If $X_{G 1}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} X_{G 4}$, designate the grid point one $\Delta X$ increment toward $X_{E}$ from point 4 as point 5. Then

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\theta_{G i} & =\text { Equation (124) } \\
\phi_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{\left(Z_{G 5}^{\prime}-Z_{G 1}^{\prime}\right)}{\Delta Y} \sec \theta_{G i}\right)  \tag{133}\\
Z_{G i}^{\prime} \quad & =\text { Equation (131) }
\end{array}
$$

## Step 6

If a $Y^{\prime}$ boundary cuts through the segment and
(a) if $Y^{\prime}{ }_{i} \leq Y_{B D R Y}$, the grid segment one $\Delta Y$ increment toward $Y_{B}$ is used with the corner points designated as shown in Figure 3.6. Proceed as in Steps 3 through 5.
(b) If $Y^{\prime}{ }_{i}>Y_{B D R Y}$, the grid segment one $\Delta Y$ increment toward $Y_{E}$ is used with the corner points designated as shown in Figure 3.6. Proceed as in Steps 3 through 5 using the following expression for the roll slope, $\phi_{G i}$, in Step 4.

$$
\phi_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{\left(z_{G 1,2}^{\prime}-z_{G i}^{\prime}\right)}{\left(Y_{G 1}^{\prime}-y_{i}^{\prime}\right)} \sec \theta_{G i}\right) \text {, for } y_{i}^{\prime}<Y_{G 1}^{\prime}
$$

When boundaries cut through the gird segment in which a wheel is located, the elevation and slopes of the terrain under the wheel are computed from data supplied for nearby terrain segments. To minimize errors that might result from use of grid points too far from the actual terrain segment in which the wheel is located, it is recommended that the angle, $\psi_{B D R Y}$, be restricted to the following range:

$$
\left(\pi-\arctan \frac{\Delta Y}{2 \Delta X}\right) \geq \psi_{B O R Y} \geq \arctan \frac{\Delta Y}{2 \Delta X}
$$

A minimum of two tabular values between like boundaries (i.e., two angled boundaries or two $Y^{\prime}$ boundaries) or between a boundary and the beginning or end of a terrain table must also be provided for proper operation of the subroutine.

The use of the curb impact subroutine is determined by a series of logical tests. If no curb impact input data are supplied, then this subroutine is not activated during the course of the computations. However, if input data are supplied, then each wheel center is tested for proximity to the curb immediately after the vehicle position and orientation subroutine has been completed.

If $R_{W} \leq\left(y_{c 1}^{\prime}-y_{i}^{\prime}\right)$, then for wheel $i$,

1. use tabular input of $\psi_{F}$ until set to differential equation of $\ddot{\psi}_{F}$ by any one wheel,
2. bypass terrain input and set $Z_{G}^{\prime}=\theta_{G}=\phi_{G}=0$,
3. retain coefficient of friction $=A M U_{i}$.

If $R_{W} \leqslant\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{C L}^{\prime}\right)$, where $y_{C L}^{\prime}$ is the location of the start of the last curb slope then for wheel $i$

1. continue to use differential equation for determination of $\psi_{F}$,
2. bypass terrain input and set

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{G_{i}}^{\prime}=z_{C L}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{C L}^{\prime}\right) \tan \phi_{C L} \\
& \theta_{G_{i}}=0, \quad \phi_{G}=\phi_{C L}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. reset coefficient of friction to the nominal ground value
4. if all wheels pass this test, reset calculation time increment to $\Delta t$,
5. return to vehicle to ground orientation subroutine.

If $\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{C L}^{\prime}\right) \leq R_{w} \geq\left(y_{c}^{\prime}-y_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ then for wheel $i$, enter into curb impact subroutine calculations,

1. use differential equation for determination of $\psi_{F}$ with most recent tabular value as initial condition,
2. set calculation time increment to $\Delta t_{c}$,
3. modify the tire-ground friction coefficient by the curb friction multiplier, i.e., $\mu_{G_{i}}=\left(A M U_{i}\right)$ ( $A M U C$ )

Let the matrix $\left\|A_{j}\right\|$ be defined as follows:
$\left\|A_{j}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c:c:c}\cos \psi_{i} \cos \theta_{j} & -\sin \psi_{i} & \cos \psi_{i} \sin \theta_{j} \\ \hdashline \cos \phi_{i} \sin \psi_{i} \cos \theta_{j}+\sin \phi_{i} \sin \theta_{j} & \cos \phi_{i} \cos \psi_{i} & \cos \phi_{i} \sin \psi_{i} \sin \theta_{j}-\sin \phi_{i} \cos \theta_{j} \\ \hdashline \sin \phi_{i} \sin \psi_{i} \cos \theta_{j}-\cos \phi_{i} \sin \theta_{j} & \sin \phi_{i} \cos \psi_{i} & \sin \phi_{i} \sin \psi_{i} \sin \theta_{j}+\cos \phi_{i} \cos \theta_{j}\end{array}\right\|$
where

$$
\theta_{j}=4(j), \quad j=-26,-25, \cdots, 0,1, \cdots 25,26
$$

(Note that the above matrix corresponds to the sequence $\phi_{j}, \psi_{j}, \theta_{j}$, which will apply the camber angle $\phi_{i}$ as a rotation about an axis parallel to the sprung mass $X^{-}$axis.)

Let the matrix $\|B\|$ be defined as $\|A\| \cdot\left\|A_{j}\right\|$, and $B_{23}, B_{33}$ represent elements of $\|B\|$ with the usual notation.

Solve each of the following expressions for $h_{j}^{\prime}$ :

1. $\quad h_{j}^{\prime}=-\frac{z_{i}^{\prime}}{B_{33}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { , for } \quad y_{i}^{\prime}<y_{c 1}^{\prime} \tag{135}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. $h_{j}^{\prime}=\frac{-z_{i}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{c 1}^{\prime}\right) \tan \phi_{c 1}}{B_{33}-B_{23} \tan \phi_{c 1}} \quad$, for $y_{c 1}^{\prime} \leq y_{i}^{\prime}<y_{c 2}^{\prime}$
3. $h_{j}^{\prime}=\frac{z_{c 2}^{\prime}-z_{i}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{c 1}^{\prime}\right) \tan \phi_{c 2}}{B_{33}-B_{23} \tan \phi_{c 2}}$, for $y_{c 2}^{\prime} \leqslant y_{i}^{\prime}<y_{c 3}^{\prime}$
4. $n_{j}^{\prime}=\frac{z_{c 3}^{\prime}-z_{i}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{c 3}^{\prime}\right) \tan \phi_{c 3}}{B_{33}-B_{23} \tan \phi_{c 3}}$, for $y_{c 3}^{\prime} \leqslant y_{i}^{\prime}<y_{c 4}^{\prime}$
5. $\quad h_{j}^{\prime}=\frac{z_{C 4}^{\prime}-z_{i}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{C 4}^{\prime}\right) \tan \phi_{C 4}}{B_{33}-B_{23} \tan \phi_{C 4}} \quad$, for $y_{C 4}^{\prime} \leqslant y_{i}^{\prime}<y_{C 5}^{\prime}$
6. $\quad h_{j}^{\prime} \doteq \frac{z_{c 5}^{\prime}-z_{i}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{c 5}^{\prime}\right) \tan \phi_{c 5}}{B_{33}-B_{23} \tan \phi_{c 5}}$
, for $y_{c 5}^{\prime} \leqslant y_{i}^{\prime}<y_{c 6}^{\prime}$
7. $h_{j}^{\prime}=\frac{z_{c 6}^{\prime}-z_{i}^{\prime}+\left(y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{c 5}^{\prime}\right) \tan \phi_{c 6}}{B_{33}-B_{23} \tan \phi_{c 6}}$, for $y_{c 6}^{\prime} \leqslant y_{i}^{\prime}$

Using each of the values of $h_{j}^{\prime}$ solve the following expression for three sets of ( $\left.x_{j}^{\prime}, y_{j}^{\prime}, z_{j}^{\prime}\right)$,

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
x_{j}^{\prime}  \tag{142}\\
y_{j}^{\prime} \\
z_{j}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c}
x_{i}^{\prime} \\
y_{i}^{\prime} \\
z_{i}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|B\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
0 \\
k_{j}^{\prime} \|
\end{array}\right\|
$$

Using the solutions of ( $x_{j}^{\prime}, y_{j}^{\prime}, z_{j}^{\prime}$ ) for each
test the value of $h_{j}^{\prime}$ for the range corresponding to its $y_{j}^{\prime}$ solution shown above. Retain only $h_{j}^{\prime}, x_{j}^{\prime}, y_{j}^{\prime}, z_{j}^{\prime}$ for which is in the correct range for its. $h_{j}^{\prime}$ solution.

Using the retained values above:

If $h_{j}^{\prime} \geq R w_{i}$, then this individual radial spring is not in contact, index $j$ by +1 if $j>26$ proceed to calculation of radial tire forces.

$$
\text { If } \begin{align*}
h_{j}^{\prime}<R_{w_{i}} \quad, \text { calculate and store the following: } \\
\qquad \begin{aligned}
\cos \alpha_{j} & =\frac{x_{i}^{\prime}-x_{j}^{\prime}}{h_{j}^{\prime}} \\
\cos \beta_{j} & =\frac{y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{j}^{\prime}}{h_{j}^{\prime}} \\
\cos \gamma_{j} & =\frac{3_{i}^{\prime}-3_{j}^{\prime}}{h_{j}^{\prime}}
\end{aligned}
\end{align*}
$$

Index $j$ by +1 or, if. $j>26$, proceed to calculation of radial tire forces.

Calculation of radial tire forces:

For each $h_{j}^{\prime}$, look up $F_{j}^{\prime}$ in input-generated table of $F_{j}^{\prime}$ versus $\left(R w_{i}-h_{j}^{\prime}\right)$, calculate:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum F_{R x_{i}^{\prime}}=\sum_{j=-26}^{+26} F_{j}^{\prime} \cos \alpha_{j}  \tag{144}\\
& \sum F_{R y_{i}^{\prime}}=\sum_{j=-26}^{+26} F_{j}^{\prime} \cos \beta_{j}  \tag{145}\\
& \sum F_{R z_{i}^{\prime}}=\sum_{j=-26}^{+26} F_{j}^{\prime} \cos \gamma_{j}, \tag{146}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{R i}=+\sqrt{\left(\sum F_{R x_{i}^{\prime}}\right)^{2}+\left(\sum F_{R y_{i}^{\prime}}\right)^{2}+\left(\sum F_{R z_{i}^{\prime}}\right)^{2}} \tag{147}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the directional cosines of the line of action of the tire radial force are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \alpha_{R_{i}}=-\frac{\sum F_{R X_{i}^{\prime}}}{F_{R_{i}}} \\
& \cos \beta_{R_{i}}=-\frac{\sum F_{R y_{i}^{\prime}}}{F_{R_{i}}} \\
& \cos \gamma_{R_{i}}=-\frac{\sum F_{R z_{i}^{\prime}}}{F_{R_{i}}} \tag{148}
\end{align*}
$$

An "equivalent" ground contact point and "equivalent" ground slopes are now determined for calculation and application of side and circumferential tire forces.

The equivalent rolling radius of the tire is

$$
h_{i}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
R_{w}-\frac{F_{R_{i}}}{K_{T}}, \text { for }\left(R_{W}-\sigma_{T}\right)<h_{i}  \tag{149}\\
R_{W}-\left[\frac{F_{R_{i}}}{K_{T} \lambda_{T}}+\frac{\left(\lambda_{T}-1\right) \sigma_{T}}{\lambda_{T}}\right], \text { for } h_{i}<\left(R_{W}-\sigma_{T}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

and the corresponding $y^{\prime}$ and $z^{\prime}$ coordinates of the equivalent ground contact point are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& -y_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}=y_{i}^{\prime}+h_{i} \cos \beta_{R_{i}}  \tag{150}\\
& z_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}=z_{i}^{\prime}+h_{i} \cos \gamma_{R_{i}} \tag{151}
\end{align*}
$$

"Equivalent" terrain slopes for this case of nonplanar terrain contact are established by the use, as a normal to the equivalent terrain, of the projection of the normal to the actual terrain, at the equivalent ground contact point, in the plane determined by the radial force vector and a normal to the wheel plane. In this manner, the line of intersection between the equivalent ground plane and the wheel plane is made to remain perpendicular to the radial tire force vector.

Determination of the slopes of the equivalent ground plane is accomplished by means of application of the following relationships:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi_{G i}=\arcsin \left(\frac{-D N Q_{i}}{\sqrt{D N 1_{i}^{2}+D N 2_{i}^{2}+D N 3_{i}^{2}}}\right)  \tag{152}\\
& \theta_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{D N 1_{i}}{D N 3_{i}}\right) \tag{153}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& D N 1_{i}=a_{i} b_{i} \sin \phi_{G i}^{\prime}-a_{i} c_{i} \cos \phi_{G i}^{\prime} \\
& D N 2_{i}=-b_{i} c_{i} \cos \phi_{G i}^{\prime}-\left(a_{i}^{2}+c_{i}^{2}\right) \sin \phi_{G i}^{\prime} \\
& D N 3_{i}=\left(a_{i}^{2}+b_{i}^{2}\right) \cos \phi_{G i}^{\prime}+b_{i} c_{i} \sin \phi_{G i}^{\prime} \tag{154}
\end{align*}
$$

$\phi_{G i}$ and $\theta_{G i}$ are the equivalent ground slopes, $\phi_{G i}^{\prime}$ is the actual ground slope at the equivalent tire contact point (note that $\theta_{G i}^{\prime}=0$ for the case of curb simulation), and

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{i}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \beta_{R_{i}} & \cos \gamma_{R_{i}} \\
\cos \beta_{y w_{i}} & \cos \gamma_{y w_{i}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& b_{i}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \gamma_{R_{i}} & \cos \alpha_{R_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{y w_{i}} & \cos \alpha_{y w_{i}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& c_{i}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \alpha_{R_{i}} & \cos \beta_{R_{i}} \\
\cos \alpha_{y w_{i}} & \cos \beta_{y w_{i}}
\end{array}\right| \tag{155}
\end{align*}
$$

are the directional components of a line perpendicular to both the normal to the wheel pl ane and $F_{R_{i}}$.

### 3.4.5 Road Roughness

The road roughness algorithm is based on the assumption that roughness data is in the form of small elevation changes from the ground plane and is supplied with a constant increment between elevation points. The roughness data is assumed to vary in the $X^{\prime}$ direction and is constant in the $Y^{\prime}$ direction. Tire enveloping.effects are approximated through the use of the distributed radial spring tire model in a manner similar to that used in the curb impact model.

Let:
$\Delta_{G}$ be the distance increment between roughness elevation points
$Z^{\prime}{ }_{\mathrm{Gm}}$ be the mth elevation

The overall solution procedure involves determining the intersection between radial spring $j$ and the straight line connecting elevation points
$m$ and $m+1$. If the point of intersection lies between the limits defined by the two elevation points, the solution is legitimate and the
radial spring deflection and force are computed. If the intersection is outside those limits $m$ is incremented and the procedure repeated until an intersection is found. Note that the terrain outside of the limits of the data is assumed to be flat and level at an elevation of $Z_{G}^{\prime}=0.0$.

The transformation matrix between the radial spring $j$ and space, $\|B\|$, is computed as $\|B\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|A_{j}\right\|$ where $\left\|A_{j}\right\|$ is given by equation (134).

The intersection between radial spring $j$ and the straight line between elevation points $m$ and $m+1$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{j}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{1-\frac{B_{13}}{B_{33}}\left(\frac{\left.Z_{G m+1}^{\prime}-Z_{G m}^{\prime}\right)}{\Delta G}\right)}\left\{\left[x_{i}^{\prime}+\frac{B_{13}}{B_{33}} Z_{G m}^{\prime}-x_{G m}^{\prime}\left(\frac{Z_{G m+1}^{\prime}-Z_{G m}^{\prime}}{\Delta G}\right)-Z_{i}^{\prime}\right]\right\} \tag{156}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $x_{6 m}^{\prime} \leq x_{j}^{\prime}<x_{G M+1}^{\prime}$, the intersection occurs within the limits for this terrain segment and the distance between the wheel center and intersection point is computed:

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{j}^{\prime}=\frac{x_{j}^{\prime}-x_{i}^{\prime}}{B_{13}} \tag{157}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $n_{j}^{\prime} \geq R_{W_{i}}$, the spring is not deflected, and calculations proceed for the next radial spring.

If $h_{j}^{\prime}<R_{W i}$, the direction cosines for this spring are computed:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \alpha_{j}=\frac{x_{i}^{\prime}-x_{j}^{\prime}}{n_{j}^{\prime}} \\
& \cos \beta_{j}=\frac{y_{i}^{\prime}-y_{j}^{\prime}}{h_{j}^{\prime}} \\
& \cos \gamma_{j}=\frac{z_{i}^{\prime}-z_{j}^{\prime}}{h_{j}^{\prime}} \tag{158}
\end{align*}
$$

and the radial spring force, $F_{j}^{\prime}$, is obtained through interpolation.

When calculations have been completed for all radial springs, the resultant force components are computed:

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum F_{R x_{i}^{\prime}} & =\sum_{j} F_{j}^{\prime} \cos \alpha_{j}  \tag{159}\\
\sum F_{R y_{i}^{\prime}} & =\sum_{j} F_{j}^{\prime} \cos \beta_{j}  \tag{160}\\
\sum F_{R z_{i}^{\prime}} & =\sum F_{j}^{\prime} \cos \gamma_{j} \tag{161}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{R i}=\sqrt{\left(\Sigma F_{R x_{i}^{\prime}}\right)^{2}+\left(\sum F_{R y_{i}^{\prime}}\right)^{2}+\left(\sum F_{R z_{i}^{\prime}}\right)^{2}} \tag{i62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the directional cosines of the line of action of the tire radial force are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \alpha_{R i}=-\frac{\sum F_{R x^{\prime} i}}{F_{R i}} \\
& \cos \beta_{R_{i}}=-\frac{\sum F_{R y^{\prime} i}}{F_{R i}} \\
& \cos \gamma_{R i}=-\frac{\sum F_{R z^{\prime} i}}{F_{R i}} \tag{163}
\end{align*}
$$

An "equivalent" ground contact point and "equivalent" ground slopes are now determined for calculation and application of side and circumferential tire forces.

The equivalent rolling radius of the tire is

$$
h_{i}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
R_{w_{i}}-\frac{F_{R_{i}}}{K_{T_{i}}}, \text { for }\left(R_{w_{i}}-\sigma_{T_{i}}\right)<h_{i}  \tag{164}\\
R_{w_{i}}-\left[\frac{F_{R_{i}}}{k_{\pi_{i}} \lambda_{T_{i}}}+\frac{\left(\lambda_{\pi_{i}}-1\right) \sigma_{\pi_{i}}}{\lambda_{T_{i}}}\right], \text { for } h_{i}<\left(R_{w_{i}}-\sigma_{T_{i}}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

and the corresponding coordinates of the equivalent ground contact point are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& x_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}=x_{i}^{\prime}+h_{i} \cos \alpha_{R i} \\
& y_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}=y_{i}^{\prime}+h_{i} \cos \beta_{R i}  \tag{165}\\
& z_{G P_{i}}^{\prime}=z_{i}^{\prime}+h_{i} \cos \gamma_{\dot{R} i} \tag{166}
\end{align*}
$$

"Equivalent" terrain slopes for this case of nonplanar terrain contact are established by the use, as a normal to the equivalent terrain, of the projection of the normal to the actual terrain, at the equivalent ground contact point, in the plane determined by the radial force vector and a normal to the wheel plane. In this manner, the line of intersection between the equivalent ground plane and the wheel plane is made to remain perpendicular to the radial tire force vector.

Determination of the slopes of the equivalent ground plane is accomplished by means of application of the following relationships:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{G i}=\arcsin \left(\frac{-D N Z_{i}}{\sqrt{D N 1_{i}^{2}+D N 2_{i}^{2}+D N 3_{i}^{2}}}\right) \tag{167}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{G i}=\arctan \left(\frac{D N T_{i}}{D N B_{i}}\right) \tag{168}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& D N 1_{i}=\left(c_{i}^{2}+b_{i}^{2}\right) \sin \theta_{G i}^{\prime}-a_{i} c_{i} \cos \theta_{G i}^{\prime} \\
& D N 2_{i}=-a_{i} b_{i} \sin \theta_{G i}^{\prime}-c_{i} b_{i} \cos \theta_{G i}^{\prime} \\
& D N 3_{i}=\left(a_{i}^{2}+b_{i}^{2}\right) \cos \theta_{G i}^{\prime}-a_{i} c_{i} \sin \theta_{G i}^{\prime} \tag{169}
\end{align*}
$$

$\phi_{G i}$ and $\theta_{G i}$ are the equivalent ground slopes, $\theta_{G i}^{\prime}$ is the actual ground slope at the equivalent tire contact point (note $\phi^{\prime} \dot{G} i=0$ for the case of road roughness), and

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{i}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \beta_{R i} & \cos \gamma_{R i} \\
\cos \beta_{y w_{i}} & \cos \gamma_{y w_{i}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& b_{i}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \gamma_{R i} & \cos \alpha_{R i} \\
\cos \gamma_{y w_{i}} & \cos \alpha_{y w_{i}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& c_{i}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \alpha_{R i} & \cos \beta_{R i} \\
\cos \alpha_{y w_{i}} & \cos \beta_{y w_{i}}
\end{array}\right| \tag{170}
\end{align*}
$$

are the directional components of a line perpendicular to both the normal to the wheel plane and $F_{R_{i}}$

### 3.5 Suspension Forces

Suspension forces include effects of viscous and coulomb damping, suspension stops, auxiliary roll stiffness, anti-pitch linkages and jacking forces, and are calculated based on suspension displacement and velocity.

### 3.5.1 Front Suspension

The displacement and velocity for front suspension force calculation are dependent on the suspension type. For independent front suspension they are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{i}=\delta_{i} \\
& \dot{S}_{i}=\dot{\delta}_{i} \tag{171}
\end{align*}
$$

For a beam axle suspension, they are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{i}=\delta_{1}-(-1)^{i} T_{S F} \phi_{F} / 2 \\
& \dot{S}_{i}=\dot{\delta}_{1}-(-1)^{i} T_{S F} \dot{\phi}_{F} / 2 \tag{172}
\end{align*}
$$

The front suspension forces are given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{i}=\frac{b}{2(a+b)} M_{s} g-c_{F} \dot{S}_{i}-F_{1 F i}-F_{2 F i}-F_{A R i}-F_{A P_{i}}+F_{J F i} \tag{173}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$\frac{b}{2(a+b)} M_{S} g$ is the static sprung mass weight at wheel $i$
$C_{F} \dot{S}_{i} \quad$ is viscous damping force at wheel $i$
$F_{1 F i} \quad$ is the coulomb damping force at wheel $i$ given by

$$
F_{1 F_{i}}= \begin{cases}\frac{\dot{S}_{i}}{\epsilon_{F}} C_{F}^{\prime} & , \text { for }\left|\dot{S}_{i}\right|<\epsilon_{F}  \tag{174}\\ C_{F}^{\prime} \operatorname{sgn}\left(\dot{S}_{i}\right) & , \text { for }\left|\dot{S}_{i}\right| \geq \epsilon_{F}\end{cases}
$$

is the combination of suspension force due to displacement from equilibrium and suspension stop force as illustrated in Figure 3.7 and given by:

$$
F_{2 F i}= \begin{cases}K_{F} \rho_{i} & , \text { for } \Omega_{F E} \geq \rho_{i} \geq \Omega_{F C} \\ K_{F} \rho_{i}+K_{F C}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{F C}\right)+K_{F C}^{\prime}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{F C}\right)^{3} & , \text { for } \rho_{i}<\Omega_{F C} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i}=\operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i} \\ K_{F C} \rho_{i}+\lambda_{F}\left[K_{F C}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{F C}\right)+K_{F C}^{\prime}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{F C}\right) 3, \text { for } s_{i}<\Omega_{F C} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i} \neq \operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i}\right. \\ K_{F} \rho_{i}+K_{F E}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{F E}\right)+K_{F E}^{\prime}\left(J_{i}-\Omega_{F E}\right)^{3} & , \text { for } \rho_{i}>\Omega_{F E} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i}=\operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i} \\ K_{F} \dot{\rho}_{i}+\lambda_{F}\left[K_{F E}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{F E}\right)+K_{F E}^{\prime}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{F E}\right)^{3}\right], \text { for } \rho_{i}>\Omega_{F E} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i} \neq \operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i}\end{cases}
$$

$F_{A R i}$ is the suspension force at wheel $i$ due to auxiliary roll stiffness given by $F_{A R i}=-(-1)^{i}\left[\frac{R_{F}\left(S_{2}-S_{1}\right)}{T_{F}^{2}}\right] \begin{aligned} & \text { for independent front } \\ & \text { suspension }\end{aligned}$ $F_{A R i}=-(-1)^{i}\left[\frac{R_{F} \phi_{F}}{T_{S F}}\right] \begin{aligned} & \text { for beam axle front } \\ & \text { suspension }\end{aligned}$

FAPi is the anti-pitch force at wheel $i$ given by:
$F_{A P_{i}}=-\left(A P_{F}\right)_{s_{i}} \frac{F_{c_{i}} h_{i}}{12} \cos \phi_{i} \cos \psi_{i}$
where $\left(A P_{F}\right)_{S_{i}}$ is the anti-pitch coefficient interpolated from the front anti-pitch table as a function of suspension deflection
$F_{J F i} \quad$ is an approximation of the jacking force induced on an independent suspension at wheel $i$ given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{J F_{i}}=-\left(F_{y u_{i}} \cos \gamma_{n_{i}}-F_{z u_{i}} \cos \beta_{n_{i}}\right) h_{i} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}-(-1)^{i} F_{y u_{i}} \frac{d \Delta T_{A F_{i}}}{d \delta_{i}} \tag{179}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that $\mathcal{F}_{J F i}=0$ for beam axle suspension.


Figure 3.7 GENERAL FORM OF SIMULATED SUSPENSION LOAD-DEFLECTION CHARACTERISTICS
(REFERENCE 2)

### 3.5.2 Rear Suspension

The displacement and velocity for the rear suspension are similar to those of the front. For an independent rear suspension they are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \rho_{i}=\delta_{i} \\
& \dot{\rho}_{i}=\dot{\delta}_{i} \tag{180}
\end{align*}
$$

And for a beam axle suspension:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \rho_{i}=\delta_{3}-(-1)^{i} T_{s} \phi_{R} / 2 \\
& \dot{\rho}_{i}=\dot{\delta}_{3}-(-1)^{i} T_{s} \dot{\phi}_{R} / 2 \tag{182}
\end{align*}
$$

The rear suspension forces are given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{i}=\frac{a}{2(a+b)} M_{s} g-c_{R} \dot{S}_{i}-F_{1 R i}-F_{2 R i}-F_{A R_{i}}-F_{A P_{i}}+F_{J F_{i}} \tag{183}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{a}{2(a+b)} M_{S} g \text { is the static sprung mass weight at rear } \\
& \text { wheel, } i
\end{align*} \begin{array}{ll}
C_{R} \dot{S}_{i} \quad & \text { is the viscous damping force at rear wheel } i \\
F_{1 R_{i}} & \begin{array}{ll}
\text { is the coulomb friction force at wheel } i \\
& \text { given by: }
\end{array} \\
F_{1 R_{i}}= \begin{cases}\dot{S}_{i} C_{R}^{\prime} & \text { for }\left|\dot{S}_{i}\right|<\epsilon_{R} \\
C_{R}^{\prime} \operatorname{sgn}\left(\dot{S}_{i}\right) & \text { for }\left|\dot{S}_{i}\right| \geq \epsilon_{R}\end{cases}
\end{array}
$$

is the combination of suspension force due to F2 Ri displacement from equilibrium and suspension stop force as illustrated in Figure 3.7 and given by:
$F_{2 R i}= \begin{cases}K_{R i} \rho_{i} & , \text { for } \Omega_{R E} \geq \rho_{i} \geq \Omega_{R C} \\ K_{R} \rho_{i}+K_{R C}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R C}\right)+K_{R C}^{\prime}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R C}\right)^{3} & , \text { for } \rho_{i}<\Omega_{R C} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i}=\operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i} \\ K_{R} \rho_{i}+\lambda_{R}\left[K_{R C}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R C}\right)+K_{R C}^{\prime}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R C}\right)^{3}\right], & \text { for } \xi_{i}<\Omega_{R C} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i} \neq \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i} \\ K_{R} \rho_{i}+K_{R E}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R E}\right)+K_{R E}^{\prime}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R E}\right)^{3} & , \text { for } \rho_{i}>\Omega_{R C} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i}=\operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i} \\ K_{R} \rho_{i}+\lambda_{R}\left[K_{R E}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R E}\right)+K_{R E}^{\prime}\left(\rho_{i}-\Omega_{R E}\right)^{3}\right], & \text { for } \zeta_{i}>\Omega_{R C} \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} \rho_{i} \neq \operatorname{sgn} \dot{\rho}_{i}\end{cases}$

FAR is the suspension force at wheel $i$ due to auxiliary roll stiffness given by

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
F_{A R i}=(-1)^{i}\left[\frac{R_{R}\left(\dot{\rho}_{4}-\rho_{3}\right)}{T_{R}{ }^{2}}\right] & \begin{array}{l}
\text { for independent front } \\
\text { suspension }
\end{array} \\
F_{A R i}=-(-1)^{i}\left[\frac{R_{R} \phi_{R}}{T_{S}}\right] \quad & \begin{array}{l}
\text { for beam axle front } \\
\text { suspension }
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

$F_{A P i}$ is the anti-pitch force at wheel $i$ given by:
$F_{A P_{i}}=-\left(A P_{R}\right)_{s_{i}} \frac{F_{c i} h_{i}}{12} \cos \phi_{i} \cos \psi_{i}$
where $\left(A P_{R}\right) S_{i}$ is the anti-pitch coefficient interpolated from the front anti-pitch table as a function of suspension deflection

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
F_{J F i} \quad \begin{array}{l}
\text { is an approximation of the jacking force induced } \\
\\
\\
\\
\text { on an independent suspension at wheel } i
\end{array} \\
F_{J F_{i}}=-\left(F_{y u_{i}} \cos \gamma_{n i}-F_{z u_{i}} \cos \beta_{n_{i}}\right) h_{i} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}-(-1)^{i} \cdot F_{y u_{i}} \frac{d \Delta T_{H R i}}{d \delta_{i}}
\end{array}
$$

Note the $F_{J F i}=0$ for beam axle suspension.

Note that, the Anti-Pitch coefficient, $A P_{F}$ or $A P_{R}$, is the ratio of the positive or negative jacking force (assumed positive for antipitch effects at the front and rear suspensions for forward braking) acting on the wheel to the corresponding moment of the applied circumferential force about a line parallel to the vehicle $y$ axis. The units of the antipitch coefficient are lbs/lb-ft. Tabular entries of the coefficients correspond to given displacements of the wheel centers from their design positions.

Front and rear suspension jacking force, . $F_{J F i}$, approximated by the following derivation.

The $y$ and $z$ coordinates of the ground contact point of front wheel $i$ may be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
& y_{i}=-(-1)^{i}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F i}\right)+\dot{h}_{i} \cos \beta_{n i} \\
& z_{i}=z_{j}+\delta_{i}+h_{i} \cos \gamma_{n_{i}} \tag{190}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\cos \alpha_{n i}  \tag{191}\\
\cos \beta_{n i} \\
\cos \gamma_{n_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\cos \psi_{i} \sin \theta_{i} \\
\cos \phi_{i} \sin \psi_{i} \sin \theta_{i}-\sin \phi_{i} \cos \theta_{i} \\
\sin \phi_{i} \sin \psi_{i} \sin \theta_{i}+\cos \phi_{i} \cos \theta_{i}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

Equating the work done by the tire forces, Fyui and $F_{z u i}$, to that done by the suspension force, $S_{i}$, in a virtual displacement of the suspension $\Delta \delta_{i}$ yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-S_{i}=F_{y u_{i}} \frac{\partial y}{\delta \delta_{i}}+F_{z u_{i}} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \delta_{i}} \tag{192}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d y_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}=-(-1)^{i} \frac{d \Delta T_{H F_{i}}}{d \delta_{i}}-h_{i} \cos \gamma_{n_{i}} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}} \\
& \frac{d z_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}=1+h_{i} \cos \beta_{n_{i}} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}} \tag{193}
\end{align*}
$$

The suspension force is:

$$
-S_{i}=F_{y u i}-(-1)^{i} \frac{d \Delta T_{A F_{i}}}{d \delta_{i}}-h_{i} \cos \gamma_{n_{i}} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}+F_{z u_{i}} 1+h_{i} \cos \beta_{n i} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}
$$

and the jacking component is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{J F_{i}}= & -\left(S_{i}+F_{z u_{i}}\right)=-\left(F_{y u_{i}} \cos \gamma_{n_{i}}-F_{z u_{i}} \cos \beta_{n_{i}}\right) h_{i} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}-(-1)^{i} F_{y u_{i}} \frac{d \Delta T_{H F_{i}}}{d \delta_{i}}  \tag{195}\\
& \text { Similarly for the rear: } \quad i=3,4 \\
& F_{J F_{i}}=-\left(F_{y u_{i}} \cos \gamma_{n_{i}}-F_{z u_{i}} \cos \beta_{n_{i}}\right) h_{i} \frac{d \phi_{i}}{d \delta_{i}}-(-1)^{i} F_{y u_{i}} \frac{d \Delta T H R_{i}}{d \delta_{i}} \tag{196}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\triangle T_{H F i}, \triangle T_{H R i}$ are the halftrack changes input as tabular functions of suspension deflections.
3.6 Braking and Tractive Torques
3.K.1 HVOSM-RD2 Version

Braking and tractive torques in this program versions are interpolated from input front and rear torque tables ( $T Q_{F}, T Q_{R}$ ) as functions of time.

## 3.6 .2

A general outline of the procedure used for generation of wheel torques (both tractive and braking) is depicted in Figure 3.8.

The form of the open loop control inputs (tabulated as functions of time) for speed control is illustrated in Figure 3.9. The detailed algorithms for generating wheel torques is duscussed in the following sections.

### 3.6.2.1 Braking Torque

The brake torques at the individual wheels, $(T Q)_{B_{i}}$, are calculated for the specified brake type (i.e., 1, 2, 3, 4) based on analytical relationships given in References 3 and 4 using the input values for brake pushout pressure, $P_{j o}$, and the instantaneous values of brakeline pressure, $P_{j}$, and the lining fade coefficient, (LF) $i$. The following relationships are applied:

1. $P_{C}$ vs. $t$ interpolated from direct tabular input.
2. $\quad P_{F} \equiv P_{C}$

$$
P_{R}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
P_{c}, \text { for } 0 \leq P_{c} \leq P_{1}  \tag{197}\\
P_{1}+k_{1}\left(P_{c}-P_{1}\right), \text { for } P_{1} \leq P_{c} \leq P_{2} \\
P_{1}+k_{1}\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right)+k_{2}\left(P_{c}-P_{2}\right), \text { for } P_{c}>P_{2}
\end{array}\right.
$$



Figure 3.8 GENERATION OF WHEEL TORQUES

| t | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | (TS) | (TR) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Time | Master Cylinder | Throttle Setting | Transmission Ratio |
| Sec | Pressure, PSIG | $0.00 \leq \mathrm{TS} \leq 1.00$ | (For Disengaged |
|  | $0 \leq \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{c}} \leq 1000$ | $1.00=\mathrm{WOT}$ | Clutch, *Enter |
|  |  | $0.00=\mathrm{CT}$ | TR $=0.000$ ) |
|  |  |  | $0.500 \leq \mathrm{TR} \leq 5.000$ |

Examples:

| 2.57 | lst |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1.83 | 2nd |
| 1.00 | 3 rd |
| 0.70 | OD |

$1.83 \quad$ 2nd

* For engine $\mathrm{RPM} \leq 500$ during a brake application the transmission ratio is set to zero. The effect is the same as a disengagement of the clutch. Note that disengagement by the driver at other values of engine RPM (e.g., between gears or while braking) can be simulated by directly entering a value of 0.000 for $T R$.

Figure 3.9 CONTROL INPUTS FOR SPEED CONTROL
3. Brake torques are calculated from

TYPE 1 BRAKE - Drum Type with Leading and Trailing Shoes

$$
(T Q)_{B_{i}}=\left\{\begin{align*}
0, \text { for }\left(P_{j}-P_{j o}\right) & <0 \\
\frac{1}{12}\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right) G_{1 j} G_{2 j} G_{3 j}(L F)_{i} & {\left[\frac{G_{4 j}\left(1+G_{2 j} G_{3 j}(L F)_{i}\right)+G_{5 j}\left(1-G_{2 j} G_{3 j}(L F)_{i}\right)}{\left[1-G_{2 j} G_{3 j}(L F)_{i}\right]^{2}}\right.}  \tag{198}\\
& \text { for }\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right) \geq 0 \quad(L B-F T)
\end{align*}\right.
$$

## TYPE 2 BRAKE - Drum Type with Two Leading Shoes

$$
(T Q)_{B i}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0, \text { for }\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right)<0  \tag{199}\\
\frac{1}{6}\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right) G_{4 j} G_{1 j}\left[\frac{G_{2 j} G_{3 j}(L F)_{i}}{1-G_{2 j} G_{3 j}(L F)_{i}}\right] \quad, \text { for }\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right) \geq 0 \\
(L B-F T)
\end{array}\right.
$$

## TYPE 3 BRAKE - Bendix Duo Servo

$$
\begin{align*}
& (T Q)_{B i}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0, \text { for }\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right)<0 \\
\frac{1}{12}\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right) G_{4 j}\left\{\left[1+\frac{G_{6 j}+G_{1 j} \sin \xi}{G_{1 j}-G_{6 j}-G_{1 j} \sin \xi}\right]\left[G_{7 j} \sin \xi+\frac{G_{8 j} G_{11 j} G_{12 j}(L F)_{i}}{G_{9 j} G_{10 j} 1-G_{2 j} G_{12 j}(L F)_{j}}\right]\right.
\end{array}\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{G_{1 j} G_{8 j} G_{12 j}(L F)_{i}}{G_{9 j} G_{10 j} 1-G_{2 j} G_{12 j}(L F)_{i}}\right\} \tag{200}
\end{align*}
$$

## TYPE 4 BRAKE - Caliper Disk

$(T Q)_{B i}= \begin{cases}0, & \text { for }\left(P_{j}-P_{j o}\right)<0 \\ \frac{1}{6}\left(P_{j}-P_{j o}\right) G_{3 j} G_{4 j} G_{3 j}(L F)_{i}, & \text { for }\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right) \geq 0(L B-F T)\end{cases}$

Where $G_{1 j}, G_{2 j}, \ldots G_{13 j}$ are taken from the input table of brake data (see Figures 3.10 through 3.13, and $(L F)_{i}$ is interpolated from the brake fade table following calculation of $\tau_{i}$

Because the brake torques must always oppose wheel rotations, the algebraic signs of the brake torques are set to be opposite those of the wheel rotations:

$$
\operatorname{sgn}\left(T Q_{B i}=\leftrightarrow \operatorname{sgn}(R P S)_{i}\right.
$$

With a digital integration procedure, the simulation of coulomb friction can produce instability at small values of velocity. Since the friction force is held constant during a calculation increment, it can produce an overshoot of zero velocity and, thereby, add energy to the simulated system. To avoid such a problem in the present simulation of braking torques opposing wheel rotations, a sequence of calculation logic has been developed to limit the applied brake torques at small wheel rotational velocities (Figure 3.14). The analytical basis for the logic is presented in the following.


Figure 3.10 TYPE 1 BRAKE - DRUM TYPE WITH LEADING AND TRAILING SHOES, UNIFORM OR STEPPED CYLINDER
DRUM ROTATION



Figure 3.11 TYPE 2 BRAKE - DRUM TYPE WITH TWO LEADING SHOES, TWO CYLINDERS


Figure 3.12 TYPE 3 BRAKE - BENDIX DUO SERVO

sect cc

$$
\begin{align*}
& G_{4}=\quad \text { Total cylinder area per side of disc, in. }{ }^{2} \\
& G_{13}=\text { Mean lining radius, inches } \\
& G_{3}=\quad \text { Effective lining-to-disc friction coefficient } \\
& (L F)=\text { Coefficient to permit change of lining friction } \\
& \text { at elevated temperatures } \\
& P=\quad \text { Hydraulic pressure, psig } \\
& P_{0}=\quad \text { Push-out pressure, psig } \\
& (T Q)_{B}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0, \text { for }\left(P-P_{0}\right) \leq 0 \\
\frac{1}{6}\left(P-P_{0}\right) G_{3} G_{4} G_{13}(L F), \text { for } 0<\left(P-P_{0}\right)
\end{array}\right.
\end{align*}
$$

Figure 3.13 TYPE 4 BRAKE-CALIPER DISC


Solution of Equations (44) and (45) of Section 3.1.4 for (RPS) i and $(R P S)_{i+1}$ yields

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d}{d t}(R P S)_{i}= & \frac{I_{w_{j}}\left[-F_{C i} h_{i}+12\left(T Q_{B i}+6(A R)_{j}\left(T Q_{D_{j} j}\right]+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}\left[-F_{i+1} h_{i+1}-F_{C i} h_{i}+12\left(T Q_{B i}-T Q_{B i+1}\right)\right]\right.\right.}{\cdot I_{W_{j}}\left[I_{W_{j}}+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{2}\right]}  \tag{202}\\
\frac{d}{d t}(R P S)_{i+1}= & \frac{I_{W j}\left[-F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}+12 T Q_{B i+1}+6(A R)_{j} T Q_{D j}\right]+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}\left[-F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}+F_{C_{i}} h_{i}-12\left(T Q_{B i}-T Q_{B i+1}\right)\right](203)}{I_{W_{j}}\left[I_{W_{j}}+\frac{I_{D j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{2}\right]}
\end{align*}
$$

.For very small values of ( $R P S)_{i}$, ( $\left.R P S\right)_{i+1}$ (i.e., smaller than an arbitrarily specified threshold value of $\zeta_{B}$ radians/second) it is desired to prevent the applied brake torques from erroneously accelerating the wheels. To accomplish this objective, the values of $(T Q)_{B i},(T Q)_{B i+1}$ are limited to those required to make the numerators of Equations (202) and (203) equal to zero (with the exception of the tractive term).

From Equation (202), the limiting value of brake torque is

$$
\begin{equation*}
(T Q)_{B i}=\frac{1}{12} F_{C i} h_{i}-\frac{1}{12} \lambda_{B}\left(F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}-12 T Q_{B i+1}\right) \tag{204}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\lambda_{B}=\frac{I_{D j} \frac{(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}}{I_{w j}+\frac{I_{0 j}(A R)_{j}^{2}}{4}}
$$

Similarly, from Equation (201), the limiting value of brake torque is

$$
\begin{equation*}
(T Q)_{B i+1}=\frac{1}{12} F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}-\frac{1}{12} \lambda_{B}\left(F_{C_{i}} h_{i}-12 T Q_{B i}\right) \tag{205}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $\lambda_{B}$ distinguishes between the driving and nondriving ends of the vehicle (i.e., for $\quad I_{D_{j}}=0, \lambda_{B}=0$ ).

The need for the inclusion of inertial coupling with the other wheel of a driving pair is illustrated in Figure 3.19. The traversal of the patch of ice by braked wheel $i$ can reduce the circumferential force, $F_{c} i$, permitting the brake to rapidly decelerate the wheel to a small rotational velocity. If the inertial coupling term were not included in Equation (202), the value of $(T Q)_{B i}$ would be set to the low value ( $F_{C_{i}} h_{i}$ ) when (RPS) $i$ became smaller than $\rho_{B}$. In this case, however, because of the inertial coupling terms in Equation (202), the large value of $F_{c i+1}$ could then accelerate wheel $i$ in reverse rotation unopposed by the true brake torque applied to wheel $i$. Therefore, the inclusion of inertial coupling effects in the determination of a limiting value of $(T Q)_{B_{i}}$ is seen to be a necessity.


Figure 3.15 EFFECTS OF INERTIAL COUPLING OF DRIVE WHEELS

In the case where both wheels have rotational velocities less than the specified threshold value of $\zeta_{B} \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{sec}$, the simultaneous satisfaction of Equations (204) and (205) requires that

$$
\begin{align*}
(T Q)_{B i} & =\frac{1}{12} F_{C i} h_{i}, \text { and }  \tag{206}\\
(T Q)_{B i+1} & =\frac{1}{12} F_{C i+1} h_{i+1}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that this case is the same as the one in which $\quad I_{D j}=0$.
If both wheels have rotational velocities greater than $\mathcal{J}_{B} \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{sec}$, the limitation of brake torques is bypassed.

The effects of brake fade are approximated by means of interpolation of a lining-to-drum fade coefficient, ( $L F)_{i}$, that is entered as a tabular function of brake temperature. The brake temperatures are approximated by the following relationships:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{i}=\tau_{i 0}+\sum\left(\Delta \tau_{i}\right), \quad{ }^{\circ} F \tag{207}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta \tau_{i} & =\frac{\Delta E_{i}}{G_{15 j} G_{16} j}, \quad \text { of }  \tag{208}\\
\Delta E_{i}=\frac{(T Q)_{B i}(R P S)_{i}}{777.8} & -G_{14 j}\left|u_{G i}\right|^{0.36}\left(\tau_{i}-\tau_{A}\right) \quad \Delta t \quad, \quad B T U  \tag{209}\\
i & =1,2 \quad \text { for } j=F \\
i=3,4 \quad \text { for } j & =R
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.6.2.2 Tractive Torque

The engine torque is interpolated from tabular entries of engine torque vs. engine RPM, for the given throttle setting, as shown in Figure 3.16. (The throttle setting is entered as a tabular function of time.) It is assumed that the engine torque increases linearly with throttle setting between the values entered for closed throttle and for wide open throttle. Thus, the engine torque is obtained from

$$
(T Q)_{E}=(C T)+(T S)(W O T-C T)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \leq T S \leq 1.0 \tag{210}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.16 INPUTS TO DEFINE ENGINE PROPERTIES

The engine speed in revolutions per minute, (RPME), is calculated from

$$
(R P M E)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
500, \text { or }  \tag{211}\\
\frac{15(A R)_{j}}{\pi}\left[(R P S)_{i}+(R P S)_{i+1}\right](T R)
\end{array}\right.
$$

whichever is larger, for ( $R P S)_{i}$, (RPS $)_{i+1}$ at driving end of vehicle.

To permit the simulation of a standing start, the logic depicted in Figure 3.17 has been incorporated in the program.

### 3.7 Tire Forces

### 3.7.1 HVOSM-RD2 Version

The side, braking and traction forces are, of course, related to the tire load normal to the plane of the tire-terrain contact patch,
$F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}$, rather than the radial tire load, $F_{R_{i}}$. Therefore it is necessary to find the value of $F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}$ corresponding to the radial load, $F_{R_{i}}$, and the side force, $F_{S_{i}}$. The components of the external applied forces, $F R_{i}^{\prime}$ and. Fsi, along the line of action of the radial tire force, $F_{R i}$, are depicted in Figure 3.18. These force components must be in equilibrium with $F_{R_{i}}$. , such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{R_{i}}^{\prime} \cos \phi_{C G_{i}}+F_{S_{i}} \sin \phi_{C G_{i}}=F_{R_{i}} \tag{212}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.17 LOGIC TO PERMIT A STANDING START


$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi_{C G_{i}}= & \text { CAMBER ANGLE } \\
& \text { RELATIVE TO } \\
& \text { TERRAIN (SHOWN } \\
& \text { NEGATIVE) } \\
F_{s_{i}}= & \text { SIDE FORCE } \\
& \text { PRODUCED BY } \\
& \text { COMBINATION OF } \\
& \text { SLIP ANGLE AND } \\
& \text { CANBER ANGLT: } \\
i= & 1,2,3,4
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 3.18 VECTOR SUMMATION OF FORCES WITH COMPONENTS ALONG THE LINE
OF ACTION OF THE RADIAL TIRE FORCE (VIEWED FROM REAR)

Solution of (209) for $F_{R i}^{\prime}$ yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}=F_{R_{i}} \sec \phi_{c G_{i}}-F_{s_{i}} \tan \phi_{c G_{i}} \tag{213}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}$ is required for the determination of $F_{S_{i}}$, an initial approximation of $F_{S i}$ is obtained by extrapolation from the previous time increment. Following the calculation of $F_{S i}$ in the current time increment, an iterative procedure is employed to correct both $F R_{i}^{\prime}$ and FSL

## Side Forces

The side force calculations are based on the small angle properties of the tires which are "saturated" at large angles. Variations in the smallangle cornering and camber stiffnesses produced by changes in tire loading are approximated by parabolic curves fitted to experimental data (Figure 3.19). The small-angle cornering stiffness is taken to be the partial derivative of lateral force with respect to slip angle as measured at zero slip angle for various tire loads. The upper plot of Figure 3.19 depicts a parabola fitted to the small-angle cornering stiffness as a function of tire loading, in which the cornering stiffness varies as,

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{S O}=A_{0}+A_{1} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-\frac{A_{1}}{A_{z}}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2} \tag{214}
\end{equation*}
$$

The lower plot of Figure 3.19 depicts a similar fit to small-angle camber stiffness, the partial derivative of lateral force with respect to camber angle as measured at zero camber angle, in which the camber stiffness varies as,

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{C O}=A_{3} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-\frac{A_{3}}{A_{4}}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2} \tag{215}
\end{equation*}
$$

The fitted parabolic curves are abandoned for tire loading in excess of $\Omega_{T} A_{2}$ (see Figure 3.19), where the approximate range of the coefficient is $0.80<\Omega_{T}<1.15\left(\Omega_{T}\right.$ is an adjustable item of input data). The side force properties are then treated as being independent of tire loading. The use of $\Omega_{T}$ is necessary to avoid artificial reversal of the slip angle forces under conditions of extreme loading (i.e., where $A_{2} \ll F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}$ ). Actuai properties of tires in this range of loading (i.e., extreme overload) are not known.

For the case of zero traction and braking the side forces, for small slip and camber angles, can be expressed from (215) and (214) as

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(F_{S_{i}}\right)_{C A M B E R}=-\left[\frac{A_{3} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{4}\right)}{A_{4}}\right] \phi_{C G_{i}}  \tag{216}\\
\left(F_{S_{i}}\right)_{S L I P}=\left[\frac{A_{1} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{2}\right)-A_{0} A_{2}}{A_{2}}\right]\left[\frac{V_{G_{i}}}{U_{G_{i}}}-\psi_{i}^{\prime}\right] \tag{217}
\end{gather*}
$$

where the sign convention corresponds to the right-hand rule applied to the system depicted in Figure 3.1.

The tire model must handle extremely large camber angles relative to the tire-terrain contact planes. Applicable tire data are not known to be available. Therefore, the assumption has been made that the camber force, for a given normal load, will reach its maximum value of 45 degrees of camber. In accordance with this assumption, a parabolic variation of camber force with camber angle is simulated with the peak occurring at 45 degrees (see Figure 3.20). With the assumed large-angle camber characteristic depicted in Figure 3.20, Equation (216), for the complete range of possible camber angles, becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(F_{s_{i}}\right)_{C A M B E R}=-\left[\frac{A_{3} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{4}\right)}{A_{4}}\right]\left[\phi_{C G_{i}}-\frac{2}{\pi} \phi_{C G_{i}}\left|\phi_{C G_{i}}\right|\right] \tag{218}
\end{equation*}
$$

To permit the use of the nondimensional slip angle concept which "saturates" the side force at large slip angles, an "equivalent" slip angle is defined to approximate camber effects

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{i}^{\prime}=\left\{\frac{A_{2} A_{3} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(A_{4}-F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)}{A_{4}\left[A_{1} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{2}\right)-A_{0} A_{2}\right]}\right\}\left[\phi_{c G_{i}}-\frac{2}{\pi} \phi_{c G_{i}}\left|\phi_{c G_{i}}\right|\right] \tag{219}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.20 ASSUMED VARIATION OF CAMBER FORCE WITH CAMBER ANGLE

Note that the selected analytical treatment of camber angles subjects the camber force to the saturation effects of the slip angle, superimposed on the assumed behavior shown in Figure 3.20. While the assumption depicted in Figure 3.20 may be shown to be in error when appropriate tire data becomes available, it was found to be necessary to reduce the "equivalent" slip angle of large camber angles to avoid an unrealistic predominance of camber effects on steeply inclined terrain obstacles. On the basis of the comparisons of predicted and experimental responses that have been made to date, it.must be concluded that the selected analytical representation of large-angle camber effects is at least adequate.

Using definition (219), the resultant side force for small slip angles and the entire range of camber angles can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{s_{i}}^{\prime}=\left[\frac{A_{1} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{2}\right)-A_{0} A_{2}}{A_{2}}\right]\left[\frac{v_{G_{i}}}{u_{G_{i}}}-\psi_{i}^{\prime}+\beta_{i}^{\prime}\right] \tag{220}
\end{equation*}
$$

Application of Equation (220) to the nondimensional side force relationship (see Figure 3.21) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(\bar{\beta}_{i}\right)=\frac{F_{s_{i}}}{\left(F_{s_{i}}\right)_{\text {max }}}=\bar{\beta}_{i}-\frac{1}{3} \bar{\beta}_{i}\left|\bar{\beta}_{i}\right|+\frac{1}{27} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{3} \tag{221}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \dot{F}_{S i}=$ resultant side force for entire range of slip and camber ${ }^{-}$ angles, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}_{i}=\frac{F_{s_{i}}^{\prime}}{\left(F_{s_{i}}\right)_{\text {max }}} \tag{222}
\end{equation*}
$$

Large values of the slip angles, particularly in skidding, make it necessary to use the $\arctan \left(v_{G_{i}} / u_{G_{i}}\right)$ rather than $\left(v_{G_{i}} / u_{G_{i}}\right)$. Also, in cases where reversal of the vehicle velocity has occurred, it has been found to be necessary to control the algebraic signs of the slip and steer angles. Equation (222) requires that Equation (220) be modified as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}_{i}=\left[\frac{A_{1} F_{R i}^{\prime}\left(F_{R i}^{\prime}-A_{2}\right)-A_{0} A_{2}}{A_{2}\left(F_{s i}\right)_{\max }}\right]\left[\arctan \frac{v_{G i}}{\mid u_{G i d}}-\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{6 i}\right) \psi_{i}^{\prime}+\beta_{i}^{\prime}\right] \tag{223}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3-21. NONDIMENSIONAL TIRE SIDE-FORCE CURVE

The "friction circle" concept is based on the assumption that the maximum force that can be generated by the tires in the plane of the tireterrain contact patch is equal in all directions. With the use of the "friction circle" concept (see Figure 3.22), the maximum side force can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(F_{s_{i}}\right)_{\text {max }}=\sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R_{i}^{\prime}}\right)^{2}-F_{c_{i}}^{2}} \tag{224}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{c i}=$ circumferential tire force (i.e., traction or braking) at wheel $i$, in pounds which is determined from interpolation of the input tables of applied torque.


Figure| 3.22 FRICTION CIRCLE CONCEPT

The detailed calculation procedure is shown below.

The determination of the tire side force, $F_{s i}$, for the current time increment requires the use of $\quad F_{R i}^{\prime}$, and a value of $F_{S_{i}}$ is, therefore, not available at this point in the calculation. For this reason
$F_{S i}$ from the previous time increment, is initially used. The subsequently calculated value of $F_{S_{i}}$ is then used to recalculate $F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}$, where

$$
F_{R_{L}}^{\prime}=F_{R_{i}} \sec \phi_{C G_{i}}-F_{s_{i}} \tan \phi_{C G_{i}}
$$

The following tests are employed to determine if the tire has lost contact wịth the ground, or if the force normal to the ground, $F_{R_{i}}$, is calculated to be a negative quantity (this condition can be produced by the extrapolated value of $F_{S i}$ under conditions in which the side force reverses signs).

$$
\text { If } F_{R_{i}}=0 \text {, or }\left(F_{R_{i}}-F_{S_{i}} \sin \phi_{C G i}\right) \leq 0 \text {, bypass calculation of }
$$ the tire side and circumferential forces, set $F_{s i}=F_{C_{i}}=F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}=0$.

The circumferential tire forces are calculated from the following relationships:

1. $T_{i}=\frac{12(T Q)_{F}}{h_{i}}$, for $i=1,2$ (front wheels)

$$
T_{i}=\frac{12(T Q)_{R}}{n_{i}} \text {, for } i=3,4 \text { (rear wheels) }
$$

2. A. If $T_{i}=0$, bypass calculation of $F_{C_{i}}$, set $F_{C_{i}}=0$
B. If $0<T_{i}$ (Traction)
(1) $F_{c_{i}}= \begin{cases}T_{i}, & \text { for } T_{i} \leq\left|\mu_{i} F_{R_{i}^{\prime}}^{\prime}\right| \\ \mu_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}, & \text { for } T_{i}>\left|\mu_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right|\end{cases}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { (2) Is any } T_{i}>\left|\mu_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right| \\
& \text { (a) If no, set } F_{c i}=F_{c i} \\
& \text { (b) If yes, compare the corresponding product } \\
& \text { ( } F_{c_{i}} h_{i} \text { ) for the other wheel of the } \\
& \text { pair (ide., the pairs }(1,2) \text { and }(3,4) \text { ). } \\
& \text { Set the values of the products ( } F_{c_{i}} h_{i} \text { ) } \\
& \text { in the given pair to the smaller of the } \\
& \text { individual products. For example, say } \\
& F_{c_{2}} h_{2}<F_{c_{1}} h_{1} \text {, then } F_{c_{2}}=-F_{c_{1}} \\
& \text { and } F_{C_{1}}=F_{C_{2}}\left(h_{2} / h_{1}\right) \text {. (Effects } \\
& \text { of differential drive gears.) } \\
& \text { C. If } T_{i}<0 \text { (Braking), } \\
& \text { (1) For } 1.932 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec} \leq\left|U_{G i}\right| \text {, } \\
& F_{c_{i}}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
T_{i}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G i}\right), \text { for }\left|T_{i}\right| \leq\left|\mu F_{R i}^{\prime} \cos \left[\arctan \frac{v_{G i}}{\left|u_{G i}\right|}-\psi_{i}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G i}\right)\right]\right| \\
-\mu F_{R i}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G i}\right) \cos \left[\arctan \frac{v_{G i}}{\left|u_{G i}\right|}-\psi_{i}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G i}\right)\right], \\
\text { for }\left|\mu F_{R_{i}}^{\prime} \cos \left[\arctan \frac{v_{G i}}{\left|u_{G i}\right|}-\psi_{i}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G i}\right)\right]\right|<\left|T_{i}\right|
\end{array} .\right.  \tag{226}\\
& \text { (2) For }\left|U_{G i}\right|<1.932 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec} \\
& \text { Calculate } F_{C}{ }_{i} \text { as above (Equation 226), but } \\
& \text { multiply it by } \\
& \frac{\left|u_{G i}\right|}{1.932}
\end{align*}
$$

The calculation of tire side force includes testing as to whether effectively all of the available force (via the friction circle concept) is taken up by braking or tractive forces, and whether the vehicle is in motion.

## Thus:

If $\left|F_{C_{i}}\right| \geq\left|\mu_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right|-1.0$, bypass side force calculation, set $\quad F_{s i}=0$

If both $\left|v_{G i}\right|$ and $\left|u_{G i}\right|<0.5$, bypass side force calculation, set $F_{S i}=0$

If either $\left|v_{G i}\right|$ or $\left|u_{G i}\right| \geq 0.5$, and $\left|\bar{\beta}_{i}\right|<3$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{S i}=\sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-F_{C i}^{2}}\left[\bar{\beta}_{i}-1 / 3 \bar{\beta}_{i}\left|\bar{\beta}_{i}\right|+1 / 27 \bar{\beta}_{i}^{3}\right] \tag{227}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $3 \leq\left|\vec{\beta}_{i}\right|$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{s i}=\sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R_{i}}\right)^{2}-F_{c i}^{2}} \quad \text { where } \quad \operatorname{sgn} F_{s i}=\operatorname{sgn} \bar{\beta}_{i} \tag{228}
\end{equation*}
$$

For conditions of tire loading that are not extreme (i.e.,

$$
\begin{gather*}
F_{R_{i}}^{\prime} \leftrightharpoons A_{2 i} \Omega_{T i} \\
\bar{\beta}_{i}=\left[\frac{A_{1 i} F_{R i}^{\prime}\left(F_{R i}^{\prime}-A_{2 i}\right)-A_{Q i} A_{2 i}}{\left.A_{2 i} \sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-F_{c_{i}}^{2}}\right] \arctan \left[\frac{v_{G i}}{\left|u_{G i}\right|}+\beta_{i}^{\prime}-\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G i}\right) \psi_{i}^{\prime}\right]}\right. \tag{229}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{i}^{\prime}=\left[\frac{A_{2 i} A_{3 i}\left(A_{4 i}-F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right) F_{R i}^{\prime}}{A_{4 i}\left(A_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{2 i}\right)-A_{0 i} A_{2 i}\right)}\right]\left(\left.\phi_{c G i}-\frac{2}{\pi} \phi_{c G i} \right\rvert\, \phi_{c \sigma_{i} i}\right) \tag{230}
\end{equation*}
$$

For conditions of extreme tire overload (i.e., $F_{R_{L}}^{\prime}>A_{2} \Omega_{T}$ ),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}_{i}=\left[\frac{A_{1 i} A_{2 i} \Omega_{T_{i}}\left(\Omega_{\pi_{i}}-1\right)-A_{0 i}}{\sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-F_{c_{i}}^{2}}}\right] \cdot \arctan \left[\frac{v_{6 i}}{\left|u_{6 i}\right|}+\beta_{i}^{\prime}-\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{6 i}\right) \psi_{i}^{\prime}\right] \tag{231}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{i}^{\prime}=\left[\frac{A_{2 i} A_{3_{i}} \Omega_{T_{i}}\left(A_{4 i}-\Omega_{T_{i}} A_{2 i}\right)}{A_{4 i}\left(A_{T_{i}} A_{2 i} \Omega_{T_{i}}\left(\Omega_{T_{i}}-1\right)-A_{0 i}\right)}\right]\left(\phi_{C G i}-\frac{2}{\pi} \phi_{C G i}\left|\phi_{C G i}\right|\right) \tag{232}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.7.2 HVOSM-VD2 Version

The calculation of the tire loading normal to the ground, $F_{R i}^{\prime}$, and the tire side force, $F_{s i}$, follows the same assumptions and derivations given in Section 3.7.1. However, the tire model employed in this program version makes use of the "friction ellipse" concept in establishing the relationship between side and circumferential forces. In addition, the inclusion of wheelspin as a degree-of-freedom necessitates the use of longitudinal tire characteristics in determining the instantaneous, circumferential force based on measured tire properties.

The "friction ellipse" is an extension of the widely used "friction circle" concept (e.g., References 5 and 6) that permits a more realistic analytical treatment of interactions between the circumferential force (i.e, tractive or braking) and the side force of a tire. Experimental evidence that the maximum values of tire friction forces are dependent on direction relative to the wheel plane is presented in References 7 and 8. General representation of frictional properties of pneumatic tires requires independent specification of lateral and circumferential friction coefficient and their variation with load and speed. Further, two characteristic coefficients are required to represent the circumferential friction, i.e., the peak ( $\mu_{x \rho}$ ) and sliding ( $\left.\mu_{x s}\right)$ coefficient.

In the "friction ellipse" form of treatment of interactions, the maximum value of the resultant tire friction force in the tire-terrain contact plane is assumed to be bounded by an ellipse with the minor axis equal to $2 \mu_{y} F_{R}^{\prime}$
and major axis equal to $2 \mu x_{p} F R_{R}^{\prime}$, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mu_{y}= & \text { effective tire-terrain friction coefficient } \\
& \text { for side forces, for the given conditions } \\
& \text { of vehicle speed and tire loading. Note } \\
& \text { that, in the absence of circumferential } \\
& \text { forces, the value } \mu_{y} F_{R}^{\prime} \text { constitutes the } \\
. & \text { maximum achievable side force. } \\
\mu_{4 f}= & \text { peak tire terrain friction coefficient for } \\
& \text { circumferential forces for the given conditions } \\
& \text { of vehicle speed and tire loading. } \\
= & \text { tire loading perpendicular to the tire- } \\
& \text { terrain contact plane, lbs. }
\end{aligned}
$$

The bounding ellipse is depicted in Figure 3.23. Note that a value of $\mu_{x p}=\mu_{y}$ will reduce the "friction ellipse" to a "friction circle".

In the calculation procedure of the developed analytical treatment of interactions, the circumferential tire force, $F_{c}$, is given first priority in utilization of the available friction. The maximum value of side force, $\left(F_{s}\right)_{m a x}$, corresponds to a resultant force that constitutes a radius vector of the bounding ellipse, is then determined for use in the calculation of side forces (see Figure 3.23). Note that this sequence of calculations is identical with those of References 4 and 5 for the "friction circle" concept.

In Figure 3.23, the maximum value of side force, $\left(F_{s}\right)_{\max }$, for a given circumferential force; $F_{c}$, is determined in the following manner.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left(F_{s}\right)_{\text {max }}^{2}}{\mu_{y}^{2}}+\frac{F_{c}^{2}}{\mu_{x p}^{2}}=\left(F_{R}^{\prime}\right)^{2} \tag{233}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.23 FRICTION ELLIPSE CONCEPT

Solution of (233) for $\left(F_{s}\right)_{\max }$ yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(F_{s}\right)_{\max }=\sqrt{\mu_{y}^{2}\left(F_{R}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-\frac{\mu_{y}^{2} F_{c}^{2}}{\mu_{x p}^{2}}} \tag{.234}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the case of traction, the magnitude of the circumferential force is limited only by the bounding ellipse, since the resultant force lies in the wheel plane under the condition of maximum traction. Therefore, $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{c}}$ is determined directly from

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{c}=\mu_{x} F_{R}^{\prime} \tag{235}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the case of braking, where the limiting condition on the resultant force is that of opposing the direction of vehicle motion, the maximum circumferential force may be less than $\mu_{x} F_{R}^{\prime}$. Therefore, the circumferential component corresponding to the cited limiting condition on the resultant force is calculated, as follows, for comparison with $\mu_{x} F_{R}^{\prime}$, and the smaller of the two values (i.e., smaller absolute value) is used in Equation (234). From Equation (233) and inspection of Figure 3.23,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{c}^{2}+\left(F_{s}\right)_{\text {max }}^{2}=\mu_{y}^{2}\left(F_{R}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+F_{c}^{2}\left[1-\frac{\mu_{y}^{2}}{\mu_{x p}^{2}}\right]=F_{c}^{2} \sec ^{2} \beta \tag{236}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solution of (226) for $F_{c}$ yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{c}=\frac{\mu \cdot F_{R}^{\prime}}{\sqrt{\tan ^{2} \beta+\frac{\mu_{y}^{2}}{\mu_{k p}^{2}}}} \tag{237}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the calculation of $F_{c}$, to treat either traction or braking, is as follows:

$$
F_{c}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\mu_{x} F_{R}^{\prime}, \text { or }  \tag{238}\\
\frac{\mu_{y} F_{R}^{\prime}}{\sqrt{\tan ^{2} \beta+\frac{\mu_{y}^{2}}{\mu_{k P}^{2}}}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

whichever has the smaller value. Application of the value of $F_{c}$ obtained from Equation (238) in Equation (234) yields the required value of ( $\left.\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{s}}\right)_{\max }$.

The determination of the actual value of the circumferential friction coefficient $\mu_{x}$ is dependent on the instantaneous value of rotational slip, SLIP ${ }_{i}$, and the $\mu_{\not}$ vs. SLIP relationship. This relationship; as shown in Figure 3.24 , is in turn characterized by four measurable quantities:

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{T}= & \text { the slope of the } \mu_{x} \text { vs. SLIP curve in } \\
& \text { the small SLIP region } \\
\mu_{x p}= & \text { the maximum value of the circumferential } \\
& \text { friction } \\
S_{L I P}= & \text { the value of SLIP at which } \mu_{x p} \text { occurs } \\
\mu_{x s}= & \text { the value of } \mu_{x} \text { at } 100 \% \text { SLIP }
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 3.24 Normalized Tractive Force vs. SLIP Model

The relationships employed to define the entire $\mu_{\chi}$ vs. SLIP characteristic are:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mu_{x}=C_{m}|S L I P| \quad \text { for } & 0 \leq|S L I P| \leq S L I P_{T} \\
\mu_{x}=C_{0}+C_{1}|S L I P|+C_{2}|S L I P|^{2} & \text { for } \quad S L I P_{T}<|S L I P| \leq S L I P_{P} \\
\mu_{x}=C_{3}+C_{4}|S L I P|+C_{5}|S L I P|^{2} & \text { for }  \tag{240}\\
G_{T n}=\frac{C_{T}}{F_{R}^{\prime}} &
\end{array}
$$

where:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
S L I P_{T}=\frac{-.8 \mu_{x p}}{c_{T n}} \\
c_{2}=\frac{-.2 \mu_{x P}}{\left(S L I P_{P}-\frac{.8 \mu_{x P}}{c_{T n}}\right)^{2}} & c_{5}=\frac{\mu_{x P}-\mu_{x s}}{\left(S L I P_{P}-1.0\right)^{2}} \\
c_{1}=-2 c_{2}\left(S L I P_{P}\right) & c_{4}=-2 c_{5} \\
c_{0}=\mu_{x p}+c_{2}\left(S_{\left.L I P_{P}\right)^{2}}\right. & c_{3}=\mu_{x s}+c_{5}
\end{array}
$$

The preceding calculation procedure is applied for all values of rotational slip less than that which produces the value $\mu_{\mu p}$. For rotational slips greater than that corresponding to $\mu_{x p}$, Equations (234) and (238) are modified by the substitution of $\mu_{x}$ to replace $\mu_{x p}$. The effect of this substitution is the prevention of an excessive recovery of side force capability at rotational slips greater than that at which $\mu_{x}=\mu_{x p}$.

The detailed calculational procedure follows.

The following expression is used for the calculation of tire loading perpendicular to the local terrain:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}=F_{R_{i}} \sec \phi_{c G_{i}}-F_{S i} \tan \phi_{c G_{i}} \tag{239}
\end{equation*}
$$

The determination of the tire side force, $F_{s i}$, for the current time increment requires the use of $F_{R_{i}^{\prime}}^{\prime}$, and a value of $F_{S_{i}}$, is, therefore, not available at. this point in the calculation. For this reason, an approximation of $F_{S i}$, extrapolated from the previous time increment, is initially used. The subsequently calculated value of $F_{s i}$ is compared with the extrapolated value, and an iterative procedure is then applied to achieve agreement.

The following tests are employed to determine if the tire has lost contact with the ground, or if the force normal to the ground, $F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}$, is calculated to be a negative quantity (this condition can be produced by the extrapolated value of $F_{S i}$ under conditions in which the side force reverses signs).

If $F_{R_{i}}=0$, or $\left(F_{R_{i}}-F_{S t} \sin \phi_{C G i}\right) \leq 0$, bypass calculation of the tire side and circumferential forces, set $F_{S_{i}}=F_{C_{i}}=F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}$ $=0$.

Rotational Slip

Let $\quad U_{G W i}=U_{G i} \cos \psi_{i}^{\prime}+v_{G i} \sin \psi_{i}^{\prime}$
Test $U_{G} W_{i}$
(1) If $\left|U_{G W_{i}}\right|<0.5 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}$
test $\quad h_{i}(R P S)_{i}$
(a) for $\left|h_{i}(R P S)_{i}\right|<0.5$, set $(S L I P)_{i}=0$,
(b) for $0.5 \leq\left|h_{i}(R P S)_{i}\right| \operatorname{set} \quad(S L I P)_{i}=$ $-1.00 \operatorname{sgn}\left[U_{G W_{i}}(R P S)_{i}\right]$.
(2) If $0.5 \leq\left|u_{G W_{i}}\right|$

$$
\begin{equation*}
(S L I P)_{i}=1-\frac{n_{i}(R P S)_{i}}{u_{G w_{i}}} \tag{241}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $1.000<\left|(S L I P)_{i}\right|$, set $(S L I P)_{i}= \pm 1.000$, retaining algebraic sign.
(1) For $\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right) \leq 0$, where $j=F$ for $i=1,2$

$$
j=R \text { for } i=3,4
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{c_{i}}=-\rho_{s_{i}} \mu_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G w_{i}}\right) \tag{242}
\end{equation*}
$$

(2) For $0<\left(P_{j}-P_{j 0}\right)$

$$
F_{c i}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
-\rho_{s i} \mu_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G w i}\right), \text { or }  \tag{245}\\
\frac{-\mu_{i} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G w i}\right)\left(\operatorname{sgn} \rho_{s i}\right)}{\sqrt{\epsilon_{s i}+\tan ^{2}\left[\arctan \frac{v_{G i}}{\left|u_{G i}\right|}-\psi_{i}^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{G i}\right)\right]}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

whichever has the smaller absolute value, where

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon_{s i}= \begin{cases}\frac{1}{\left(\rho_{s i}\right)_{\max }^{2}} & , \text { for } \mid\left(S L I P _ { i } \left|\leq\left|(S L I P)_{P_{i}}\right|\right.\right. \\
\frac{1}{\left(\rho_{s i}\right)^{2}} & , \text { for }\left|(S L I P)_{p_{i}}\right|<\left|(S L I P)_{i}\right| \\
\left(\rho_{s i}\right)_{\max } & =\mu_{x p_{i}} / \mu_{y_{i}} \\
\rho_{s i} & =\frac{\mu_{x_{i}}}{\mu_{y_{i}}} \operatorname{sgn}\left(\operatorname{SLIP}_{i}\right)\end{cases} \tag{246}
\end{align*}
$$

## Side Force

The calculation of tire side force includes testing as to whether effectively all the available friction force is taken up by braking or tractive forces, and whether the vehicle is in motion.

Thus:
(1) If $\epsilon_{S i} F_{C i}^{2} \geq\left(\mu_{i}^{2} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime 2}-1.00\right)$, bypass side force calculation, set $F_{\text {si }}=0$.
(2) If both $\left|v_{G i}\right|$ and $\left|u_{G_{i}}\right|<0.5$, bypass side force calculation, set $F_{S i}=0$.
(3) If either $0.5 \leq\left|v_{G_{i}}\right|$ or $0.5 \leq\left|U_{G_{i}}\right|$, test $\bar{\beta}_{i}$ :
(a) for $\left|\bar{\beta}_{i}\right|<3$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{S i}=\sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-\epsilon_{S i} F_{c i}^{2}}\left[\bar{\beta}_{i}-\frac{1}{3} \bar{\beta}_{i}\left|\bar{\beta}_{i}\right|+\frac{1}{27} \bar{\beta}_{i}^{3}\right] \tag{247}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) for $3 \leq\left|\bar{\beta}_{i}\right|$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{s i}=\sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-\epsilon_{s_{i}} F_{c i}^{2}} \quad, \text { and } \operatorname{sgn} F_{s_{i}}=\operatorname{sgn} \bar{\beta}_{i} \tag{248}
\end{equation*}
$$

For conditions of tire loading that are not extreme, (ie., $F_{R_{i}}^{\prime} \leq A_{2} \Omega_{T}$ ),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}_{i}=\left[\frac{A_{r_{i}} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{z_{i}}\right)-A_{o} A_{z_{i}}}{A_{z_{i}} \sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R_{i}^{\prime}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-\epsilon_{s_{i}} F_{c_{i}}^{2}}}\right]\left[\arctan \frac{v_{G_{i}}}{\left|u_{\sigma_{i}}\right|}+\beta_{i}^{\prime}-\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{\sigma_{i}}\right) \psi_{i}^{\prime}\right] \tag{249}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{i}^{\prime}=\left[\frac{A_{2 i} A_{3 i}\left(A_{t_{i}}-F_{R i}^{\prime}\right) F_{R i}^{\prime}}{A_{A_{i} i}\left(A_{A_{i}} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}-A_{z i}\right)-A_{Q_{i}} A_{2 i}\right)}\right]\left(\phi_{c \sigma_{i}}-\frac{2}{\pi} \phi_{c \sigma_{i}}\left|\phi_{c \sigma_{i} i}\right|\right) \tag{250}
\end{equation*}
$$

For conditions of extreme tire overload (i.e., $\quad F_{R_{i}}>A_{2} \Omega_{T}$ ),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\beta}_{i}=\left[\frac{A_{i} A_{2 i} \Omega_{T_{i}}\left(\Omega_{\pi_{i}}-1\right)-A_{a_{i}}}{\sqrt{\mu_{i}^{2}\left(F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}-\epsilon_{s_{i}} F_{c_{i}}^{2}}}\right]\left[\arctan \frac{v_{G i}}{\left|u_{G_{i}}\right|}+\beta_{i}^{\prime}-\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{\sigma_{i}}\right) \psi_{i}^{\prime}\right] \tag{251}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{i}^{\prime}=\left[\frac{A_{2 i} A_{3_{i}} \Omega_{T_{i}}\left(A_{T_{i}}-\Omega_{T_{i}} A_{2_{i}}\right)}{A_{4_{i}}\left(A_{1_{i}} A_{z_{i}} \Omega_{T_{i}}\left(\Omega_{T_{i}}-1\right)-A_{0_{i}}\right.}\right] \cdot\left(\phi_{C G_{i}}-\frac{2}{\pi} \phi_{c G_{i}}\left|\phi_{c G_{i}}\right|\right) \tag{252}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.7.3 Components of Tire Forces

Finally, resolution of the resulting forces acting on the tire, $i$, into components along the vehicle fixed axis system, is required for application to the differential equations for motions other than the wheel rotations.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
F_{\text {Řui }} \\
F_{R_{\text {oui }}} \\
F_{\text {Rzui }}
\end{array}\right\|=-F_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\left\{\left\|A^{\top}\right\| \cdot \| \begin{array}{l}
\cos \alpha_{G z_{i}^{\prime}} \| \\
\cos \beta_{G z_{i}^{\prime}} \\
\cos \gamma_{G z_{i}^{\prime}} \|
\end{array}\right\}  \tag{253}\\
& \left\|\begin{array}{l}
F_{c x u i} \\
F_{c y u i} \\
F_{\text {czui }}
\end{array}\right\|=F_{c_{i}}\left\{\left\|A^{\top}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\cos \alpha_{c i} \\
\cos \beta_{c i} \\
\cos \delta_{c i}
\end{array}\right\|\right\} \tag{254}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \alpha_{c_{i}}=\frac{D_{1 i}}{\sqrt{D_{1_{i}}^{2}+D_{2_{i}}^{2}+D_{3_{i}}^{2}}} \\
& \cos \beta_{c_{i}}=\frac{D_{2_{i}}}{\sqrt{D_{1 i}^{2}+D_{2_{i}}^{2}+D_{3_{i}}^{2}}} \\
& \cos \gamma_{c_{i}}=\frac{D_{3_{i}}}{\sqrt{D_{1 i}^{2}+D_{2_{i}}^{2}+D_{3_{i}}^{2}}} \tag{255}
\end{align*}
$$

are the directional cosines of a line perpendicular to the normals to the ground and wheel planes.

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
F_{\text {sui }}  \tag{256}\\
F_{\text {syui }} \\
F_{s z u i}
\end{array}\right\|=F_{s i}\left\{\left\|A^{T}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\cos \alpha_{s i} \\
\cos \beta_{s i} \\
\cos \gamma_{s i}
\end{array}\right\|\right\}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \alpha_{s_{i}}=\frac{a_{s_{i}}}{\sqrt{a_{s_{i}}^{2}+b_{s_{i}}^{2}+c_{s_{i}}^{2}}} \\
& \cos \beta_{s_{i}}=\frac{b_{s_{i}}}{\sqrt{a_{s_{i}}^{2}+b_{s_{i}}^{2}+c_{s_{i}}^{2}}} \\
& \cos \gamma_{s_{i}}=\frac{c_{s_{i}}}{\sqrt{a_{s_{i}}^{2}+b_{s_{i}}^{2}+c_{s_{i}}^{2}}} \tag{257}
\end{align*}
$$

are the directional cosines of a line perpendicular to the normal to the ground and $F_{C_{i}}$ (i.e., \| to the ground plane).

Further,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{s_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \gamma_{c_{i}} & \cos \beta_{c_{i}} \\
\cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \beta_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right| \\
& b_{s_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \alpha_{c_{i}} & \cos \gamma_{c_{i}} \\
\cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \gamma_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right|
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
c_{s_{i}}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\cos \beta_{c_{i}} & \cos \alpha_{c_{i}}  \tag{258}\\
\cos \beta_{G z_{i}^{\prime}} & \cos \alpha_{G Z_{i}^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right|
$$

are the directional components of the above line.

The summation of the tire force components acting along their respective vehicular axes are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& F_{x u_{i}}=F_{R x u_{i}}+F_{c x u_{i}}+F_{s x u_{i}}  \tag{259}\\
& F_{y u_{i}}=F_{R y u_{i}}+F_{c y u_{i}}+F_{s y u_{i}}  \tag{260}\\
& F_{z u_{i}}=F_{R z u_{i}}+F_{c z u_{i}}+F_{s z u_{i}} \tag{261}
\end{align*}
$$

## 3.8 .Impact Forces

This subroutine, used in the HVOSM-RD2 version, calculates forces applied directly to the sprung mass for simulated collisions of the vehicle with horizontally disposed obstacles having flat, vertical faces typified by beam-type guardrails and median barriers, or walls. Two options for simulating different types of barriers are included: (1) rigid or deformable barrier option, and (2) finite or infinite barrier vertical dimensions option. The barrier is always oriented parallel to the $X^{\prime}$ space-fixed axis and is also treated as being of infinite length.

For simulated impacts with deformable barriers, inertial effects and curvature of the barrier are not considered. The deflection of the barrier at a given time is determined by incrementing the barrier in small discrete steps ( $\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}$ ), from a pseudo-deflected position that results in no vehicle-barrier interference, until a barrier deflection is found for which the force required to produce that deflection is balanced with the force required to crush the vehicle structure in the region of mutual interference.

Rigid-barrier impact forces are computed in a similar manner except that, in this case, the barrier is "incremented" to its original, undeflected position in determining the vehicle crushed volume and, thereby, the forces acting on the sprung mass.

Provision is also made for the calculation of point forces arising from the deformation of structural "hard points" as originally documented by the Texas Transportation Institute in Reference 13. The undeformed location of three hard points together with an omni-directional stiffness are input and forces calculated based on the amount of deformation imposed on these points.

### 3.8.1 Vehicle to Barrier Interface

In this calculation procedure, the analytic geometry of the vehicle-barrier interface is determined. Like the curb impact subroutine, use of the sprung mass impact subroutine is determined by a series of logical tests. If no sprung mass impact input data are supplied, the subroutine is not activated during the course of the computations. However, if input data are supplied, a test for excessive spin-out is first made since the left rear corner of the vehicle is not simulated.

$$
\text { If } \psi>135^{\circ} \text { stop calculations. }
$$

The corner points of the vehicle are tested for proximity to the barrier:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c P n}^{\prime}  \tag{262}\\
y_{c P n}^{\prime} \\
z_{c P n}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c P n} \\
y_{c P n} \\
z c P n
\end{array}\right\|
$$

where $X_{c p n}, y_{c p n}, z_{c p n}$ are the corner points with respect to the space fixed axes, and

| $n$ | $x_{c p n}$ | $y_{c p n}$ | $z_{c p n}$ | VEHICLE <br> CORNER |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | $x_{V F}$ | $y_{v}$ | 0 | RIGHT FRONT |
| 2 | $x_{V R}$ | $y_{v}$ | 0 | RIGHT REAR |
| 3 | $x_{V F}$ | $-y_{v}$ | 0 | LEFT FR ONT |

are the vehicle corner points in the plane $Z=0$ to be tested.

Using the value of $n$ that corresponds to the largest value of $Y^{\prime} c \rho n$, the coordinates of the top and bottom points on that corner are calculated:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c P t}^{\prime}  \tag{263}\\
y_{c P t}^{\prime} \\
z_{c P t}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c P_{n}} \\
y_{c P_{n}} \\
z_{v T} . \|
\end{array}\right\|
$$

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c P b}^{\prime} \\
y_{c P b}^{\prime} \\
z_{c P b}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\| x_{c P n} \\
y_{c P n} \\
z_{v B}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

and, $y_{c p m}^{\prime}=$ the larger of $y^{\prime} \subset p_{t}$ and $y^{\prime} c p_{b}$

If $\quad 2\left(\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}\right)>y_{C P m}^{\prime}-\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{t-1}$

1. bypass remainder of sprung mass impact subroutine for current time increment,
2. set $F_{N}=\sum F_{X S}=\sum F_{Y S}=\sum F_{z S}=0$

$$
\sum N_{\phi_{S}}=\sum N_{\theta s}=\sum N_{\psi_{S}}=0
$$

If $2\left(\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}\right)<y_{c P m}^{\prime} \quad-\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{t-1}$, continue with calculation of barrier face plane constants and set time increments to $\Delta t_{B}$

The location of the undeformed hardpoints with respect to the initial axis system are:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{\text {STiO }}^{\prime}  \tag{265}\\
y_{\text {STiO }}^{\prime} \\
\vdots \\
z_{\text {STiO }}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{c}^{\prime} \\
y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{C}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|+\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{\text {STiO }} \\
y_{\text {STiO }} \\
z_{\text {STiO }}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

The direction cosines of a normal to the barrier face plane in the vehicle-fixed axes are:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
\cos \alpha_{B}  \tag{266}\\
\cos \beta_{B} \\
\cos \gamma_{B}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{\tau}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
1 \\
0
\end{array}\right\|
$$

And the point of intersection of the $y^{\prime}$ axis and the barrier face plane is:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
x_{B_{i}}  \tag{267}\\
y_{B_{i}} \\
z_{B_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{T}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-x_{c}^{\prime} \\
\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{i}-y_{c}^{\prime} \\
-z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{i}=\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{t-1}+n^{\prime}\left(\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}\right)-(i-1)\left(\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}\right) \tag{268}
\end{equation*}
$$

barrier cutting plane, $i=1,2, \ldots, n^{\prime}, n^{\prime}+1$
and

$$
n^{\prime}=\text { the characteristic of }\left[\frac{y_{c P_{m}}^{\prime}-\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{t-1}+1}{\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}}\right]
$$

Knowing the direction cosines of the barrier face plane normal and a point on the barrier face plane, (both with respect to the vehicle axis system) a constant for the barrier face plane is determined:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{B i}=x_{B i} \cos \alpha_{B}+y_{B i} \cos \beta_{B}+z_{B i} \cos \gamma_{B} \tag{269}
\end{equation*}
$$

The approximate line about which the vehicle rotates is determined by the intersection of the previous time increment barrier-vehicle equilibrium plane, and the present barrier plane with an assumed deflection of $\left(\delta_{B}\right)_{t-1} \quad$ A plane is passed through this line perpendicular to the boundary of compression of the vehicle structure are found.

The coordinates of the axis of rotation at the plane $Z=(Z)_{R_{t-1}}$ are:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{|lcc}
\left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t} & \left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t} & \left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t}  \tag{270}\\
\left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t-1} & \left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t-1} & \left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t-1} \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
x_{B 1} \\
y_{B 1} \\
z_{B 1}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c}
R_{B} \\
\left(R_{B}\right)_{t-1} \\
\left(z_{R}\right)_{t-1}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

where, $\quad R_{B^{\prime}}=x_{B^{\prime}}\left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t}+y_{B^{\prime}}\left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t}+z_{B^{\prime}}\left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t}$
and

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
x_{B^{\prime}}  \tag{272}\\
y_{B^{\prime}} \\
z_{B^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{T}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-x_{c}^{\prime} \\
\left(y_{B^{\prime}}^{\prime}\right)_{t-1}-y_{C}^{\prime} \\
-z_{c}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

A constant for the plane perpendicular to the present barrier face plane and containing the axis of rotation is:

$$
R_{B 1}=x_{B 1} \cos \alpha_{B 1}+y_{B 1} \cos \beta_{B 1}+z_{B 1} \cos \gamma_{B 1}
$$

and the directional cosines of a normal to the plane are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \cos \alpha_{B 1}=\frac{a^{\prime \prime \prime}}{d^{\prime \prime \prime}} \\
& \cos \beta_{B 1}=\frac{b^{\prime \prime \prime}}{d^{\prime \prime \prime}} \\
& \cos \gamma_{B 1}=\frac{c^{\prime \prime \prime}}{d^{\prime \prime \prime}} \tag{273}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& a^{\prime \prime \prime}=b^{\prime \prime}\left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t}-c^{\prime \prime}\left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t} \\
& b^{\prime \prime \prime}=+c^{\prime \prime}\left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t}-a^{\prime \prime}\left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t} \\
& c^{\prime \prime \prime}=+a^{\prime \prime}\left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t}-b^{\prime \prime}\left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t} \\
& d^{\prime \prime \prime}=\sqrt{\left(a^{\prime \prime \prime}\right)^{2}+\left(b^{\prime \prime \prime}\right)^{2}+\left(c^{\prime \prime \prime}\right)^{2}} \tag{274}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& a^{\prime \prime}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t} & \left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t} \\
\left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t-1} & \left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t-1}
\end{array}\right| \\
& b^{\prime \prime}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t} & \left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t} \\
\left(\cos \gamma_{B}\right)_{t-1} & \left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t-1}
\end{array}\right| \\
& c^{\prime \prime}=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t} & \left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t} \\
\left(\cos \alpha_{B}\right)_{t-1} & \left(\cos \beta_{B}\right)_{t-1}
\end{array}\right| \tag{275}
\end{align*}
$$

Possible intercepts of the cutting plane, $i$, on the vehicle periphery are then given as:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos \alpha_{B} & \cos \beta_{B} & \cos \gamma_{B}  \tag{276}\\
A_{1} & B_{1} & C_{1} \\
A_{2} & B_{2} & C_{2}
\end{array}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{n} \\
y_{n} \\
z_{n}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
R_{B_{i}} \\
R_{1} \\
R_{2}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

where $n=1,2,3, \ldots, 17$. See Table 3-1 for definitions of $A$, $B_{1}, C_{1}, R_{1}, A_{2}, B_{2}, C_{2}, R_{2}$ corresponding to $n$.

The following tests are employed to prevent Equation (276) from becoming indeterminate. Note that this condition exists when the barrier and one or more of the lines or planes describing the vehicle boundaries are parallel.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { if } \quad \cos \alpha_{B}=0, \text { omit points } 4,5,10,11 \\
& \text { if } \quad \cos \beta_{B}=0, \text { omit points } 1,2,7,8 \\
& \text { if } \quad \cos \gamma_{B}=0, \text { omit points } 3,6,9 \\
& \text { if } \cos \alpha_{B 1} \cos \beta_{B}=\cos \beta_{B 1} \cos \alpha_{B} \quad, \text { omit points } 12,13 \\
& \text { if } \cos \beta_{B 1} \cos \gamma_{B}=\cos \gamma_{B 1} \cos \beta_{B} \quad, \text { omit points } 14,15 \\
& \text { if } \cos \gamma_{B 1} \cos \alpha_{B}=\cos \alpha_{B 1} \cos \gamma_{B} \quad, \text { omit points } 16,17
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that points to be omitted refer to points in Table 3.1.

Each point that exceeds the following ranges is rejected as being outside the vehicle periphery:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{V R} \leqslant x_{n} \leqslant x_{V F} \\
& -y_{v} \leqslant y_{n} \leqslant y_{v} \\
& z_{V T} \leqslant z_{n} \leqslant z_{V B}
\end{aligned}
$$

To avoid retention of improper points for subsequent calculation of vehicle crush forces, the following logic is employed. The plane perpendicular to the barrier face plane and containing the axis of rotation (the $R_{B_{1}}$ plane) is a compression boundary when the axis of rotation is located within the bounds of the vehicle. The axis of rotation is inside the vehicle if

Table 3-1
DEFINITION OF ELEMENTS IN MATRIX EQUATION|(276)

| 1 TEM | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | $12^{*}$ | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A_{1}$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| $B_{1}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| $C_{1}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $R_{1}$ | $X_{V F}$ | $X_{V F}$ | $X_{V F}$ | $Y_{V}$ | $Y_{V}$ | $Y_{V}$ | $X_{V R}$ | $X_{V R}$ | $X_{V F}$ | $-Y_{V}$ | $-Y_{V}$ | $Z_{V T}$ | $Z_{V B}$ | $X_{V F}$ | $X_{V R}$ | $Y_{V}$ | $-Y_{V}$ |
| $A_{2}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\left(\cos \alpha_{B 1}\right)$ |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| $B_{2}$ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | $\left(\cos \beta_{B 1}\right)$ |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| $C_{2}$ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $\left(\cos \gamma_{B 1}\right)$ |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| $R_{2}$ | $Z_{V T}$ | $Z_{V B}$ | $Y_{V}$ | $Z_{V T}$ | $Z_{V B}$ | $X_{V R}$ | $Z_{V T}$ | $Z_{V B}$ | $-Y_{V}$ | $Z_{V T}$ | $Z_{V B}$ | $\left(R_{B 1}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |


*OMIT PTS 12-17 AT INITIAL CONTACT

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{V R}<x_{B 1}<x_{V F} \\
&-y_{V}<y_{B 1}<y_{B} \\
& z_{V T}<z_{B 1}<z_{V B}
\end{aligned}
$$

The intersection of the $R_{B 1}, X_{V f}$, and $Z=0$ planes is

$$
\text { YB1VF }=\frac{R_{B 1}-\chi_{V F} \cos \alpha_{B 1}}{\cos \beta_{B 1}}
$$

1. If the axis of rotation is outside the vehicle, omit points $12,13,14,15,16,17$.
2. If the axis of rotation is inside the vehicle and YBIVF > $y_{V}$, reject all points if one of them is not a point $12,13,14,15,16$ or 17 .

If less than three points are retained, let $i=i+1$ and return to calculation of the point of intersection of the $y^{\prime}$ axis and the barrier face plane (Equation 267).

If option 2, finite vertical barrier dimensions, is desired the preceding calculations are carried out, and it is necessary to obtain the equations of the top and bottom barrier planes with respect to the vehicle axis system in the same manner as for the barrier face plane.

Thus:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\cos \alpha_{B T}  \tag{277}\\
\cos \beta_{B T} \\
\cos \gamma_{B T}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{T}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0 \\
1
\end{array}\right\|
$$

are the direction cosines of the normal to the barrier top and bottom planes with respect to the vehicle axis system, and a point on the barrier top plane is:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
x_{B T}  \tag{278}\\
y_{B T} \\
z_{B T}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{T}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-x_{C}^{\prime} \\
-y_{c}^{\prime} \\
z_{B T}^{\prime}-z_{C}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

A point on the barrier bottom plane is:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{B B}  \tag{279}\\
y_{B B} \\
z_{B B}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{T}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{c}
-x_{C}^{\prime} \\
-y_{C}^{\prime} \\
z_{B B}^{\prime}-z_{C}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

Hence, the constants for the barrier top and bottom planes are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{B T}=x_{B T} \cos \alpha_{B T}+y_{B T} \cos \beta_{B T}+z_{B T} \cos \gamma_{B T} \tag{280}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{B B}=x_{B B} \cos \alpha_{B T}+y_{B B} \cos \beta_{B T}+z_{B B} \cos \gamma_{B T} \tag{281}
\end{equation*}
$$

Determination of points $1,2,4,5,7,8,10,11,12,13,14,15$, 16,17 is repeated using definitions given in Table 3-2 except as follows:

If $\psi<0$, omit points 1, 2.

If any of the points 12-17 have not been retained from Table 3-1, omit the corresponding. point in Table 3-2.

If both points 1 and 2 from Table 3-1 have been retained, omit point 14.

If both points 7 and 8 from Table 3-1 have been retained, omit point 15.

If both points 4 and 5 from Table 3-1 have been retained, omit point 16 .

If both points 10 and 11 from Table 3-1 have been retained, omit point 17.

If point 1 from Table 3-1 has been retained, use $R_{2}=R_{B B}$ for point 14.

If point 8 from Table 3-1 has been retained, use $R_{2}=R_{B T}$ for point 15.

If point 4 from Table 3-1 has been retained, use $R_{2}=R_{B B}$ for point 16.

If point 11 from Table 3-1 has been retained, use $R_{2}=R_{B T}$ for point 17.

Table 3-2
DEFINITION OF ELEMENTS IN MATRIX EQUATION (276).

| 1 IEM | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A_{1}$ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 . | 0 | $\cos \alpha_{B 1}$ |  |  |  |  | $\cdots$ |
| $B_{1}$ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $\cos \beta_{\mathrm{Bl}}$ | - |  |  |  | - |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\cos \gamma_{B 1}$ |  |  |  |  | - |
| $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ | $x^{\text {VF }}$ | $x_{V F}$ | $\gamma_{V}$ | $Y_{v}$ | $x_{V R}$ | $x_{V R}$ | $-\gamma_{V}$ | $-\gamma_{V}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{BI}}$ |  |  |  |  | - |
| $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ | $\cos \alpha_{B T}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| $B_{2}$ | $\cos \beta_{B T}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $\cos \gamma_{B T}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ |
| $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BT }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{B B}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{B T}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BB }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BT }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{B B}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BT }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BB }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BT }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BB }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{B T}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {BB }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{B T}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{B B}$ |

The following tests are also employed for use with Table 3-2 to prevent the solution to Equation (276) from becoming indeterminate with the above points:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { if } \cos \alpha_{B} \cos \gamma_{B T}=\cos \gamma_{B} \cos \alpha_{B T} & \text {, omit points 4, 5, 10, } 11 . \\
\text { if } \cos \gamma_{B} \cos \beta_{B T}=\cos \beta_{B} \cos \gamma_{B T} & \text {, omit points 1, 2, 7, 8. } \\
\text { if } \cos \alpha_{B}\left[\cos \beta_{B 1} \cos \gamma_{B T}-\cos \beta_{B T} \cos \gamma_{B 1}\right] & +\cos \alpha_{B T}\left[\cos \beta_{B} \cos \gamma_{B 1}-\cos \beta_{B 1} \cos \gamma_{B}\right] \\
=\cos \alpha_{B 1}\left[\cos \beta_{B} \cos \gamma_{B T}-\cos \beta_{B T} \cos \gamma_{B}\right] & , \text { omit points 12, 13, 14, 15, }
\end{array}
$$

$$
16,17
$$

Again reject points with values outside the ranges:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{V R} & \leq x_{n} \leq x_{V F} \\
-y_{V} & y_{n} \leq y_{v} \\
z_{V T} & z_{n} \leq z_{V B}
\end{aligned}
$$

Compare values of $\left|z_{n}\right|$ in both sets of points retained, and where two exist for a given $n$, reject the point with the larger value of $\left|z_{n}\right|$

If less than three points are retained, let $i=i+1$ and return to the calculation of the point of intersection of the $y^{\prime}$ axis and the barrier face plane.

For each point retained, calculate its velocity components:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
u_{n}^{\prime}  \tag{282}\\
v_{n}^{\prime} \\
w_{n}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
u-y_{n} R+z_{x} Q \\
v+x_{n} P-z_{n} P \\
w+y_{x} P-x_{n} Q
\end{array}\right\|
$$

Of the remaining points, retain only the four points with the larger values of $v_{n}^{\prime}$. (Note that points 3, 6 and 9 are counted as two points in this selection.)

If a rigid barrier impact is desired and the values of $V_{n}^{\prime}$ for the four points retained are negative, bypass the remainder of the sprung mass impact routine for the current time increment,

$$
\text { Set } \quad \begin{aligned}
& F_{N}=\sum F_{z s}=\sum F_{y s}=\sum F_{z s}=0 \\
& \sum N_{\phi s}=\sum N_{\theta s}=\sum N_{y \gamma_{s}}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

## 3.8 .2

## Area Calculation

In this calculation, the contact area of the interface between the vehicle and the individual barrier cutting planes, $i$, will be determined, as illustrated in Figure 3.25.


Figure 3.25 INTERSECTION AREA

Given the three, or four, points that define the intersection area, $\left(x_{j}^{\prime \prime}, y_{j}^{\prime \prime}, z_{j}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}$, where $j=1,2,3$, (4), make the following selections: (Note that $i$ identifies the cutting plane.)

Of the two larger values of $\chi_{j}^{\prime \prime}$, select the point with the larger value of $\mathcal{Z}_{j}^{\prime \prime}$. Let this point be designated, within the subroutine, $^{\text {e }}$, as ( $\chi_{1}^{\prime \prime}, y_{i}^{\prime \prime}, \cdot z_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ ) . For the case of equal values of $\chi_{j}^{\prime \prime}$, scan all points for the larger value of $Z_{j}^{\prime \prime}$. If 2 values of $Z_{j}^{\prime \prime}$ are equal, select either one.

Of the two smaller values of $x_{j}^{\prime \prime}$, select the point with the smaller value of $Z_{j}^{\prime \prime}$. Let this point be designated, within this subroutine, as ( $\left.x_{2}^{\prime \prime}, y_{2}^{\prime \prime}, z_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)$. For the case of equal values of $x_{j}^{\prime \prime} \ldots$, scan all points for smaller value of $z_{j}^{\prime \prime}$. If 2 values of $z_{j}^{\prime \prime}$. are equal, select either one.

Let one of the remaining points be designated, within this subroutine, as $\left(x_{3}^{\prime \prime}, y_{3}^{\prime \prime}, z_{3}^{\prime \prime}\right)$.

If four points, identify the remaining point, within this subroutine, as $\left(x_{4}^{\prime \prime}, y_{4}^{\prime \prime}, z_{4}^{\prime \prime}\right)$.

Direction components of lines in the cutting plane, $i, \perp$ to the line between ( $\left.x_{1}^{\prime \prime}, y_{1}^{\prime \prime}, z_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ and ( $\left.x_{2}^{\prime \prime}, y_{2}^{\prime \prime}, z_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{i}^{\prime}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(y_{1}^{\prime \prime}-y_{z}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i} & \left(z_{1}^{\prime \prime}-z_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i} \\
\cos \beta_{B} & \cos \delta_{B}
\end{array}\right| \\
& b_{i}^{\prime}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(z_{1}^{\prime \prime}-z_{z}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i} & \left(x_{1}^{\prime \prime}-x_{z}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i} \\
\cos \gamma_{B} & \cos \alpha_{B}
\end{array}\right| \\
& c_{i}^{\prime}=\left|\begin{array}{cc}
\left(x_{1}^{\prime \prime}-x_{z}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i} & \left(y_{1}^{\prime \prime}-y_{z}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i} \\
\cos \alpha_{B} & \cos \beta_{B}
\end{array}\right| \tag{283}
\end{align*}
$$

The length of line $S_{1}$ as shown in Figure 3.25 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(s_{y}\right)_{i}=\frac{\left|a_{i}^{\prime}\left(x_{3}^{\prime \prime}-x_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}+b_{i}^{\prime}\left(y_{3}^{\prime \prime}-z_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}+c_{i}^{\prime}\left(z_{3}^{\prime \prime}-z_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}\right|}{\sqrt{\left(a_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(b_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(c_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}}} \tag{284}
\end{equation*}
$$

The length of $S_{3}$ as shown in Figure 3.25 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(s_{3}\right)_{i}=-\sqrt{\left(x_{1}^{\prime \prime}-x_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}^{2}+\left(y_{1}^{\prime \prime}-y_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}^{2}+\left(z_{1}^{\prime \prime}-z_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}^{2}} \tag{285}
\end{equation*}
$$

If three points were retained, set $\quad\left(S_{2}\right)_{i}=0$.

If four points were retained, the length of $S_{2}$ as shown in Figure 3.26 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(s_{2}\right)_{i}=\frac{\left|a_{i}^{\prime}\left(x_{4}^{\prime \prime}-x_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}+b_{i}^{\prime}\left(y_{4}^{\prime \prime}-z_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}+c_{i}^{\prime}\left(z_{4}^{\prime \prime}-z_{z}^{\prime \prime}\right)_{i}\right|}{\sqrt{\left(a_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(b_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(c_{i}^{\prime}\right)^{2}}} \tag{286}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total intersection area is then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(A_{1 N T}\right)_{i}=\left(\frac{S_{1}+S_{2}}{2}\right)_{i}\left(S_{3}\right)_{i} \tag{287}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.26 CENTROID OF INTERSECTION AREA

## Centroid Calculation

In this calculation, coordinates will be determined for the intercept, in the actual vehicle-barrier interface plane, of a normal through the centroid of an individual intersection area.

> Calculate the following: (Subletter $i$ omitted for convenience)

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{c 1}=\frac{x_{1}^{\prime \prime}+x_{2}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-x_{3}^{\prime \prime}, \quad a_{c 1}^{\prime}=b_{C 1} \cos \gamma_{B}-c_{c 1} \cos \beta_{B} \\
& b_{c 1}=\frac{y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+y_{2}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-y_{3}^{\prime \prime}, \quad b_{c 1}^{\prime}=c_{c 1} \cos \alpha_{B}-a_{c 1} \cos \gamma_{B} \\
& c_{c 1}=\frac{z_{1}^{\prime \prime}+z_{2}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-z_{3}^{\prime \prime}, \quad c_{c 1}^{\prime}=a_{c 1} \cos \beta_{B}-b_{c 1} \cos \alpha_{B} \\
& G_{1}=a_{c 1}^{\prime} x_{3}^{\prime \prime}+b_{c 1}^{\prime} y_{3}^{\prime \prime}+c_{c 1}^{\prime} z_{3}^{\prime \prime} \tag{288}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
a_{c 2}=\frac{x_{1}^{\prime \prime}+x_{3}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-x_{2}^{\prime \prime}, & a_{c 2}^{\prime}=b_{c 2} \cos \gamma_{B}-c_{C 2} \cos \beta_{B} \\
b_{c 2}=\frac{y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+y_{3}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-y_{2}^{\prime \prime}, & b_{c 2}^{\prime}=c_{c 2} \cos \alpha_{B}-a_{c 2} \cos \gamma_{B} \\
c_{C 2}=\frac{z_{1}^{\prime \prime}+33_{3}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-z_{2}^{\prime \prime}, & c_{c 2}^{\prime}=a_{c 2} \cos \beta_{B}-b_{C 2} \cos \alpha_{B} \\
G_{2}=a_{c 2}^{\prime} x_{2}^{\prime \prime}+b_{c 2}^{\prime} y_{2}^{\prime \prime}+c_{c 2}^{\prime} z_{2}^{\prime \prime} \tag{289}
\end{array}
$$

Find the centroid of the upper triangle in Figure 3.26 (i.e., point $P$ ) by solving the following:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos \alpha_{B} & \cos \beta_{B} & \cos \dot{\gamma}_{B}  \tag{290}\\
a_{c 1}^{\prime} & b_{c 1}^{\prime} & c_{c 1}^{\prime} \\
a_{c z}^{\prime} & b_{c z}^{\prime} & c_{c z}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{p} \\
y_{p} \\
z_{p}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\left(R_{B}\right)_{t-1} \\
G_{1} \\
G_{2}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

(Note that $\left(R_{B}\right)_{t-1}$ corresponds to the actual equilibrium interface plane from the previous time increment.)

If 3 points only, set

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(x_{R}\right)_{i}=\left(x_{p}\right)_{i} \\
& \left(y_{R}\right)_{i}=\left(y_{p}\right)_{i} \\
& \left(z_{R}\right)_{i}=\left(z_{p}\right)_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

If 4 points, calculate the following:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
a_{c 3}=\frac{x_{1}^{\prime \prime}+x_{2}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-x_{4}^{\prime \prime}, & a_{c 3}^{\prime}=b_{c 3} \cos \gamma_{B}-c_{c 3} \cos \beta_{B} \\
b_{c 3}=\frac{y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+y_{2}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-y_{4}^{\prime \prime}, & b_{c 3}^{\prime}=c_{c 3} \cos \alpha_{B}-a_{c 3} \cos \gamma_{3} \\
c_{c 3}=\frac{z_{1}^{\prime \prime}+z_{2}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-z_{4}^{\prime \prime}, & c_{c 3}^{\prime}=a_{c 3} \cos \beta_{B}-b_{c 3} \cos \alpha_{B}  \tag{291}\\
G_{3}=a_{c 3}^{\prime} x_{4}^{\prime \prime}+b_{c 3}^{\prime} y_{4}^{\prime \prime}+c_{c 3}^{\prime} z_{4}^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
a_{C 4}=\frac{x_{1}^{\prime \prime}+x_{4}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-x_{2}^{\prime \prime}, & a_{c 4}^{\prime}=b_{C 4} \cos \gamma_{B}-c_{C 4} \cos \beta_{B} \\
b_{C 4}=\frac{y_{1}^{\prime \prime}+y_{4}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-y_{2}^{\prime \prime}, \quad b_{c 4}^{\prime}=c_{c 4} \cos \alpha_{B}-a_{C 4} \cos \gamma_{B} \\
c_{C 4}=\frac{z_{1}^{\prime \prime}+z_{4}^{\prime \prime}}{2}-3_{2}^{\prime \prime}, \quad c_{c 4}^{\prime}=a_{C 4} \cos \beta_{B}-b_{C 4} \cos \alpha_{B} \\
G_{4}=a_{c 4}^{\prime} x_{2}^{\prime \prime}+b_{C 4}^{\prime} y_{2}^{\prime \prime}+c_{c 4}^{\prime} z_{2}^{\prime \prime} \tag{292}
\end{array}
$$

Find the centroid of the lower triangle in Figure 3.26 (i.e., point $Q$ ) by solving the following:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos \alpha_{B} & \cos \beta_{B} & \cos \delta_{B}  \tag{293}\\
a_{c 3}^{\prime} & b_{c 3}^{\prime} & c_{c 3}^{\prime} \\
a_{c 4}^{\prime} & b_{c 4}^{\prime} & c_{c A}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{q} \\
y_{q} \\
z_{q}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{c}
\left(R_{B}\right)_{t-1} \\
\theta_{3} \\
\theta_{4}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

(Note that $\left(R_{B}\right)_{t-1}$ corresponds to the actual equilibrium interface plane from the previous time increment.)

The centroid of the entire area is obtained from the following relationships:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(x_{R}\right)_{i}=\left(x_{p}\right)_{i}+\left(\frac{s_{z}}{s_{1}+s_{z}}\right)_{i}\left(x_{q}-x_{p}\right)_{i} \\
& \left(y_{R}\right)_{i}=\left(y_{p}\right)_{i}+\left(\frac{s_{z}}{s_{1}+s_{z}}\right)_{i}\left(y_{q}-y_{p}\right)_{i} \\
& \left(z_{R}\right)_{i}=\left(z_{p}\right)_{i}+\left(\frac{s_{z}}{s_{1}+s_{z}}\right)_{i}\left(z_{q}-z_{p}\right)_{i} \tag{294}
\end{align*}
$$

In this calculation, the total force normal to the barrier will be calculated and the coordinates of the application point for an equivalent concentrated load will be determined.

The point of application may be obtained from:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\sum x_{R}\right)_{t}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n+1}\left\{\left[\frac{\left(A_{1 N T}\right)_{i}+\left(A_{1 N T}\right)_{i-1}}{2}\right]\left[\frac{x_{R_{i}}+x_{R_{i-1}}}{2}\right]\right\}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n^{2+1}}\left[\frac{\left(A_{I N T}\right)_{i}+\left(A_{I N T}\right)_{i-1}}{2}\right]}  \tag{295}\\
& \left(\sum y_{R}\right)_{t}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_{i}^{\prime}}\left\{\left[\frac{\left(A_{I N T}\right)_{i}+\left(A_{I N T}\right)_{i-1}}{2}\right]\left[\frac{y_{R_{i}}+y_{R_{i-1}}}{2}\right]\right\}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n^{\prime}+1}\left[\frac{\left(A_{I N T}\right)_{i}+\left(A_{I N T}\right)_{i-1}}{2}\right]}  \tag{296}\\
& \left(\sum_{z_{R}}\right)_{t}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_{i}+1}\left\{\left[\frac{\left(A_{/ N T}\right)_{i}+\left(A_{/ N T}\right)_{i-1}}{2}\right]\left[\frac{z_{R_{i}}+z_{R_{i-1}}}{2}\right]\right\}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n_{i}^{\prime}+1}\left[\frac{\left(A_{/ N T}\right)_{i}+\left(A_{1 N T}\right)_{i-1}}{2}\right]} \tag{297}
\end{align*}
$$

The total force normal to the barrier due to vehicle crush is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(F_{N}\right)_{t}=K_{V}\left(\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{n^{\prime}+1}\left[\frac{\left(A_{1 N T}\right)_{i}+\left(A_{1 N T}\right)_{i-1}}{2}\right] \tag{298}
\end{equation*}
$$

The force normal to the barrier due to deformation of the hard points is assumed to be zero if the lateral position of the undeformed hard point becomes less than that of the barrier or if the lateral velocity of the hard point becomes less than zero. That is

$$
F_{\text {ST } i}=0 \text { if } y_{S T_{i 0}}^{\prime}<y_{B}^{\prime} \text { or } v^{\prime} S_{i}<0
$$

where:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
u_{S T i}^{\prime} \|  \tag{299}\\
v_{S T i}^{\prime} \\
w_{S T i}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
u-R y_{S T i}+Q z_{S T i} \\
v+R x_{S T i}-P z_{S T i} \\
w+P_{y S T}-Q x_{S T i}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

However, if $v_{S T i}^{\prime} \geq 0$ and $y_{S T O_{i}}^{\prime}>y_{B}^{\prime}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{N S T_{i}}=K_{S T_{i}}\left(y_{S T_{i} O}^{\prime}-y_{B}^{\prime}\right) \tag{300}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that the position of the deformed hard point in the vehicle system is:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{S T_{i}} \|  \tag{301}\\
y_{S T_{i}} \\
z_{S T_{i}}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{\top}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{S T_{i}}^{\prime}-x_{C}^{\prime} \\
y_{B}^{\prime}-y_{C}^{\prime} \\
z_{S T_{i}}^{\prime}-z_{C}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

And the total vehicle force is $\quad F_{N}=\left(F_{N}\right)_{t}+\sum_{i=1}^{3} F_{N S T i}$

If the barrier is rigid, let $i=i+1$ and return to the calculation of the point of intersection of the $y^{\prime}$ axis and the barrier face plane until $\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{t}=\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{0}$. Then proceed to the calculation of sprung mass resultant forces and moments (Section 3.8.4).

If the barrier is deformable,

1. let the assumed deflection of the barrier be

$$
\delta_{B}=\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{i}-\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{0}-\epsilon_{n}
$$

where $\epsilon_{n}$ is the permanent set of the barrier (initially zero),
2. calculate the barrier force, $F_{B}$, as described in the next section (Section 3.8.3)

If the vehicle normal force and the barrier normal force are not in balance (within limịt. $\epsilon_{B}$ ), i.e.,

$$
\epsilon_{B}<\left(F_{B}-F_{N}\right)
$$

let $i=i+1$, and return to the calculation of the point of intersection of the $y^{\prime}$ axis and the barrier face plane.

If $\epsilon_{B}>\left(F_{B}-F_{N}\right)$, proceed to the calculation of sprung. mass resultant forces and moments (Section 3.8.4).
3.8.3 Simulation of Deformable Barrier

Load-Deflection Characteristics

A previously developed general subroutine for handling non-linear load-deflection characteristics (Reference 12) has been adapted for calculating barrier forces for simulation of sprung mass impacts with deformable barriers. Use of the subroutine requires that the load-deflection characteristics of the simulated barrier be known.

The load-deflection relationship for increasing load is represented by a general polynomial function of deflection and the velocity of deflection. (Velocity terms, included in the original application for which this subroutine was developed, have been retained. However, since simulated barrier deflections occur in discrete steps of $\Delta y_{B}^{\prime}$, the coefficients of the velocity terms in the polynomial for the load-deflection relationship should be entered as zero for the present application to barriers.) For decreasing
load, the load-deflection relationship is represented by a parabolic function of the deflection that is determined from specified (input data) ratios of: (1) conserved energy to total absorbed energy, and (2) residual deflection to maximum deflection (see Figure 3.27).

When recurrent loading takes place, the residual deformation for each cycle is incorporated, in the form of initial surface displacement, for subsequent cycles. If the unloading between cycles is incomplete, a value of residual deformation is determined such that the new loading curve will pass through the final point on the preceding unloading curve (see Figure 3.28).

The general procedure followed in the nonlinear load-deflection subroutine is described briefly in the following paragraphs.

1. The deflection and the velocity of deflection are determined from analytic geometry and applied in the appropriate functional relationship to determine the corresponding load.
2. The change in area under the force deflection curve, $\left(F_{t}-F_{t-1}\right)\left(\delta_{t}-\delta_{t-1}\right) / 2$ is calculated and stored for each time increment.
3. When a maximum load point is reached (as indicated by an initial negative value for the velocity of deflection), the total area under the loading curve (total absorbed energy) is calculated, and the coefficients for a parabolic unloading curve are determined from input specifications for (1) the ratio of conserved energy to total absorbed energy, and (2) the ratio of residual deflection to maximum deflection.


Figure 3.27 GENERAL FORM OF BARRIER LOAD-DEFLECTION CHARACTERISTICS

(a) SECOND CYCLE STARTS PRIOR TO COMPLETE UNLOADING

(b) SECOND CYCLE STARTS AFTER COMPLETE UNLOADNG

Figure 3.28 ASSUMED FORM OF LOAD-DEFLECTION FOR RECURRENT LOADING
4. When the deflection, during the unloading, becomes equal to or less than the specified residual deflection (from the calculated maximum deflection and the specified ratio of residual to maximum deflection), the force is set equal to zero.

The logic and calculation steps for the general nonlinear loaddeflection subroutine are presented in Figure 3.29. Note that the correspondence between the symbols used in Figure 3.29 and those defined in this report for application to deformable barriers is given in the following table.

| Symbol in <br> Figure 3.29 | Symbol for Application <br> to Barriers |
| :---: | :---: |
| $F$ | $F_{B}$ |
| $\delta$ | $\delta_{B}$ |
| $\Delta$ | 0 |
| $\dot{\delta}$ | $\frac{\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{t}-\left(y_{B}^{\prime}\right)_{t-1}}{\Delta t_{B}}$ |
| $G$ | $\frac{S E T}{C O N S}$ |
| $P$ | $\sigma_{R}(P=0,1,2,3, \cdots-10)$ |
| $\sigma_{j}$ |  |



In the logic depicted in Figure 3.29, the criteria for a "proper" range of combinations of the input parameters that control unloading characteristics (i.e., $\overline{\mathrm{SET}}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{CONS}}$ ) are based on an adopted requirement that unloading curves (i.e., load vs. deflection for decreasing deflection) should be concave upward, with the linear case as an upper limit and zero minimum slope as a lower limit. During the original development of the general nonlinear load-deflection subroutines, it was found that a dynamic load-deflection characteristic for increasing deflection that was initially quasi-linear but then yielded at a constant force level required exploratory variation of the input parameters that control unloading characteristics, since the "proper" range of combinations was dependent upon the maximum deflection. Further difficulty was encountered in the case of multiple loading cycles, in which the range of maximum deflections for the individual loading cycles are generally different.

In order to avoid the above difficulties while still retaining control of unloading curve characteristics, the depicted program logic automatically adjusts the input values of $\overline{C O N S}$, as required in initial loading cycles. Any adjustments made in the input values of $\overline{\mathrm{CONS}}$ are, of course, indicated in the program output. In addition, whenever a sequence of loading cycles leads to an "improper" unloading curve, either through the mechanism of different ranges of maximum deflections or through the accumulation of "carry-over" energy from previous loading cycles with incomplete unloading, the revised program logic resets the conserved energy to a value corresponding to the exceeded limiting case of unloading curve characteristics. Again, the program output indicates any adjustments that are made.

### 3.8.4 Resultant Forces and Moments

The velocity components of the points of application of the sprung mass forces are:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
u_{R_{i}}^{\prime}  \tag{303}\\
v_{R_{i}}^{\prime} \\
w_{R_{i}}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
u-y_{i} R+z_{i} Q \\
v+x_{i} R-z_{i} P \\
w-y_{i} P-x_{i} Q
\end{array}\right\|
$$

where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1}=\sum x_{R} \\
& y_{1}=\sum y_{R} \\
& z_{1}=\sum z_{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{i}  \tag{304}\\
y_{i} \\
z_{i}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|\begin{array}{l}
x_{S T i-1} \\
y_{S T i-1} \\
z_{S T}{ }_{S-1}
\end{array}\right\| \quad \text { for } i=2,3,4
$$

And its velocity tangential to the barrier is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{V \operatorname{TAN}}=\left[\sqrt{\left(u_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(w_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}}\right]\left(\operatorname{sgn} u_{R_{i}}^{\prime}\right) \tag{305}
\end{equation*}
$$

The friction force acting on the vehicle due to contact with the barrier is:

$$
\overline{\operatorname{FRICT}_{i}}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0, \text { for }\left|\overline{V T A N_{i}}\right| \leq \varepsilon_{v}  \tag{306}\\
\mu_{B} F_{N_{i}} \operatorname{sgn}\left(\overline{V T A N_{i}}\right), \text { for } \varepsilon_{\nu}<\left|\overline{V T A N_{i}}\right|
\end{array}\right.
$$

The resultant force components along the vehicle fixed axes acting on the sprung mass are:

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{l}
F_{X S i}  \tag{307}\\
F_{y S i} \\
F_{Z S i}
\end{array}\right\|=\left\|A^{T}\right\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
-\mu_{B} F_{S N_{i}} \cos \theta_{B i} \\
-\mu_{B} F_{S N_{i}} \sin \theta_{B i}
\end{array}\right\|
$$

where,

$$
\Theta_{B_{i}}=\arctan \left(\frac{w_{R_{i}}^{\prime}}{u_{R_{i}^{\prime}}}\right)
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{S N 1}=\left(F_{N}\right)_{t} \\
& F_{S N i}=F_{S T i} \quad \text { for } \quad i=, 2,3,4
\end{aligned}
$$

The moments acting on the vehicle sprung mass are, therefore,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Sigma N_{\phi_{s}}=\Sigma\left[y_{i} F_{z s i}-z_{i} F_{y s i}\right]  \tag{308}\\
& \Sigma N_{\theta s}=\Sigma\left[z_{i} F_{x s i}-x_{i} F_{z s i}\right]  \tag{309}\\
& \Sigma N_{\psi_{s}}=\Sigma\left[x_{i} F_{y s i}-y_{i} F_{x s i}\right] \tag{310}
\end{align*}
$$

3.9

Preview-Predictor Driver Model

The driver model includes several modes of operation: pathfollowing, speed maintenance, speed change and skid recovery modes (Figure 3.30). The normal steering mode is path-following. The pathfollowing mechanism predicts the future vehicle path based on the instanttaneous velocity and an estimated lateral acceleration due to the instantaneous front wheel steer angle. In the calculation of the projected path, the model assumes that the vehicle will maintain its present velocity except for the continuous effect of the lateral acceleration. The estimated lateral acceleration is a function of the forward velocity, the front wheel steer angle and the stability and control characteristics of the vehicle. Error estimates are made between the predicted path and the desired path at evently spaced

Figure 3,30 MODEL OUTLINE

points along the predicted path. These error estimates are weighted to account for the reduction in lateral acceleration required to null errors at further distances ahead of the vehicle. The error estimates are also weighted to emphasize the importance of errors at particular locations along the desired path. The change in the front wheel steer angle is proportional to the average of the weighted error estimates. This steer command is filtered to reflect human dynamic capabilities, specifically neuro-muscular dynamic characteristics.

Operating simultaneously with the path-following mode is either the speed change mode or the speed maintenance mode. The speed change mode uses input data values of the desired speeds, their initiation times and attainment distances to determine the required brake pedal forces and accelerator pedal deflections. In calculating the brake and throttle control commands, the model assumes linear relationships between deceleration and brake pedal force and acceleration and throttle position. Initialization of the path-following mode requires that the initial vehicle position and heading be consistent with the desired path. To initialize the speed control mode the initial vehicle speed is set equal to the first desired speed.

If, because of terrain features or cornering forces, the vehicle should gain or lose speed such that the difference between the desired speed and the actual speed exceeds the threshold values, the model will activate the speed maintenance mode and attempt to return the vehicle to its most recent desired speed. These threshold values are variable model inputs.

The skid recovery mode is activated if the vehicle slip angle, $\theta_{c}$, the angle between the vehicle heading and its velocity vector, exceeds a pre-selected threshold value, $T_{R_{1}}$. The degree of severity of the skid is determined from comparison of the vehicle slip angle with a second (higher) threshold, $T_{R 2}$. For skids of low severity the brake pedal force ( $F_{B R K}$ ) and accelerator pedal deflection ( $A P D$ ) are set to zero; however, the steering control remains under the path-following mode.

If the skid is of high severity, in which the higher vehicle slip angle threshold is exceeded, the steering commands are determined by the skid recovery routine. Thus, for more severe skids, brake pedal force and accelerator pedal deflection are set to zero, path-following is discontinued and steer commands are generated strictly to recover the directional control of the vehicle. Under the skid recovery mode, the steer angle change is proportional to the average front wheel slip angle, $\psi_{F}$, and the sign of the steer correlation is in the direction of reducing the average front wheel slip angle. Repetitive steer angle correlations are made until the wheel slip angle is equal to zero. Steer commands are filtered, as in the path-following mode, before being applied to the vehicle.

The data sampling scheme is virtually identical to the one investigated by Kriefeld (Reference 14). All of the model functions operate on their appropriate inputs at discrete time increments, as determined by the input value of EMDT, the time between driver samples in seconds. Significant changes in model output can be produced by this mechanism, including improved correlation with recorded nonlinear responses of human operators.

It should be noted that the thresholds or indifference levels mentioned above are designed to be single parameters representing the minimum detection level for that particular control input or, if the driver chooses not to act until a higher value is reached, the minimum indifference level for that control input.

### 3.9.1.1 Specification of Desired Path

The center line of the desired path is entered into the program by a series of continuous straight line segments, i.e., first order polynomials.

### 3.9.1.2 Determination of Predicted Path

The predicted path (i.e., driver prediction) is obtained by integration, from the present vehicle position, of the instantaneous velocity and estimated lateral acceleration. The estimated lateral acceleration due to the front wheel steer angle, $\psi_{F_{\text {IDEAL }}}$, can be calculated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{y}=\frac{u_{T}^{2} \psi_{\text {Ideal }}}{(a+b)\left(1+k_{d} u_{T}^{2}\right)} \tag{311}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a$ and $b$ are the distances along the vehicle-fixed $\chi$ axis from the sprung mass center of gravity to the center lines of the front and rear wheels, respectively, inches, $U_{T}=$ magnitude of the vehicle velocity and $K_{d}$ is a performance parameter characterizing the understeeroversteer properties of the vehicle. Rewriting the lateral acceleration in the inertial reference system yields

$$
\left\|\begin{array}{c}
a_{x}^{\prime} \\
a_{y}^{\prime} \\
a_{z}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right\|=\|A \cdot\| \cdot\left\|\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
a_{y} \\
0
\end{array}\right\|
$$

where $\|A\|$ is the transformation matrix from the vehicle fixed reference system to the space fixed system. The coordinates ( $x_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}, y^{\prime} v p_{i}$ ) at evenly spaced points a distance $\Delta S$ apart along the predicted path can be found by

$$
\begin{align*}
& x_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}=x_{c}^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}} \cdot i\right) u^{\prime}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}}, i\right)^{2} a_{x}^{\prime}  \tag{312}\\
& Y_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}=Y_{c}^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}} \cdot i\right) v^{\prime}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}} \cdot i\right)^{2} a_{y}^{\prime} \tag{313}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
U_{T}=\text { magnitude of the vehicle velocity vector }
$$

and

$$
\frac{\Delta s}{u_{T}} \cdot i=t-t_{i} \quad, \text { an incremental time into the future. }
$$

The error, $e_{i}$, between the predicted path and the desired path is measured at EN different points, each one $\Delta S$ times $i$ ( $\dot{L}=1, \ldots$, EN ) inches along the predicted path ahead of the vehicle. The measured errors are individually weighted and the results are averaged to yield. $E_{T}$

### 3.9.1.3 Error Determination

The manner of error calculation is outlined below.


Figure 3.31 ERROR CALCULATION

It can be seen in Figure 3.31 that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{x_{p_{i}}^{\prime}-X_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}}{Y_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}-y_{p_{i}}^{\prime}}=\tan \psi_{i} \tag{314}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $e_{i}$ is measured normal to the projected path at point ( $X_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}, Y_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}$ ), the slope along which $e_{i}$ is measured, relative to the $y^{\prime}$ axis, can be determined from

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d f(y)}{d y}=\tan \psi_{i} \tag{315}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the present case the indicated derivative is equal to the ratio of the $x$ velocity at point ( $x_{V p_{i}}^{\prime}, y_{V P_{i}}^{\prime}$ ) to the $y$ velocity.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d f(y)}{d y}=\frac{u^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}}, i\right) a_{x}^{\prime}}{v^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}} \cdot i\right) a_{y}^{\prime}} \tag{316}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining Equations (314), (315) and (316), one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{x_{p_{i}}^{\prime}-x_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}}{Y_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}-y_{p_{i}}^{\prime}}=\frac{u^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}}, i\right) a_{x}^{\prime}}{v^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}}, i\right) a_{y}^{\prime}} \tag{317}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the desired path input

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{p_{i}}^{\prime}=S P_{n}+S P_{n+1} y_{p_{i}}^{\prime} \tag{318}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
n=1 \text { for } & y_{p_{i}}^{\prime} \leqslant Y_{P_{1}}^{\prime} \\
n=3 \text { for } & y_{P_{1}}^{\prime}<y_{P_{i}}^{\prime} \leqslant Y_{P_{2}}^{\prime} \\
n=5 \text { for } & y_{P_{2}}^{\prime}<y_{P_{i}}^{\prime} \leqslant Y_{P_{3}}^{\prime} \\
n=7 \text { for } & y_{P_{3}}^{\prime}<y_{P_{i}}^{\prime} \leqslant Y_{P_{4}}^{\prime} \\
n=9 \text { for } & y_{P_{4}}^{\prime}<y_{P_{i}}^{\prime}
\end{array}
$$

Equation (317) can now be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left(S P_{n}+S p_{n+1} y_{p_{i}}^{\prime}\right)-x_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}}{y_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}-y_{p_{i}}^{\prime}}=\frac{u^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta s}{u_{T}} \cdot i\right) a_{x}^{\prime}}{v^{\prime}+\left(\frac{\Delta S}{u_{T}}, i\right) a_{y}^{\prime}} \tag{319}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solution of Equation (319) allows determination of the error via

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|e_{i}\right|=\left[\left(x_{p_{i}}^{\prime}-x_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}+\left(y_{p_{i}}^{\prime}-y_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{320}
\end{equation*}
$$

The'algebraic sign of $e$ is determined by the sign of $y^{\prime} p$ in the normaltangential reference system at each point $i$

$$
\begin{align*}
& y_{p_{i}}=\left(x_{p_{i}}^{\prime}-x_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}\right) \sin \psi_{i}+\left(y_{p_{i}}^{\prime}-y_{v p_{i}}^{\prime}\right) \cos \psi_{i}  \tag{321}\\
& \operatorname{SGN}\left(e_{i}\right)=\operatorname{SGN}\left(y_{p_{i}}\right) \tag{322}
\end{align*}
$$

The $i$ th error $e_{i}$ would, therefore, be

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{i}=\left|e_{i}\right| \operatorname{SGN}\left(e_{i}\right) \tag{323}
\end{equation*}
$$

The lateral acceleration required to displace the path of the vehicle by $e$ at a distance $d$ ahead of the vehicle is

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{y}=2 \frac{e u_{T}^{2}}{d^{2}} \tag{324}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Equations (311) and (324), it can be seen that the steer angle change required to null an error $e$ at a distance $d$ ahead of the vehicle on its projected path is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \psi_{f}=\frac{2(a+b)\left(1+K_{d} u_{T}^{2}\right)}{d^{2}} e \tag{325}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because the driver model samples the error between the desired path and the projected path at $E N$ evenly spaced points $\Delta S$ apart, the steer angle change required to null the error $e_{i}$ of the $i$ th point a distance from. the vehicle is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \psi_{f_{i}}^{*}=\frac{2(a+b)\left(1+k_{d} u_{T}{ }^{*}\right)}{(\Delta s \cdot i)^{2}} e_{i} \tag{326}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.9.1.4 Importance Weighting Function

If the importance weighting of error $e_{i}$ is $W I_{i}$, then the resultant ster angle change is the weighted average of the steer angle changes computed for individual sample points.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \psi_{f_{i}}=\frac{1}{E N} \sum_{i=1}^{E N} \frac{2(a+b)\left(1+K_{j} u_{T}^{2}\right)}{(\Delta S, i)^{2}} W I_{i} e_{i} \tag{327}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \psi_{f_{i}}=K_{p} \sum_{i=1}^{E N} W E_{i} W I_{i} e_{i} \tag{328}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$W E_{i}=\frac{1}{i^{2}}$ is the error weighting function.
$W I_{i}$ is the importance weighting function.
$K_{p}=\frac{2(a+b)\left(1+K_{d} u_{T}^{2}\right)}{E N \Delta S^{2}} \quad$ is the control gain. The driver's estimate of the vehicle handling parameter $\left(1+K_{d} U_{T}^{2}\right)$ is probably a constant. Therefore, for the preview-predictor driver model $K_{p}$ should be determined for the normal velocity and then held constant.

### 3.9.1.5 Filter Structure

A simplified model of the physiological operator is assumed which incorporates a time delay $\tau$ a possible lead $T_{L}$ and a lag $P_{I}$

This filter structure corresponds to the first order effects of the neurological and muscular systems of a human driver (Reference 17). The parameters $T_{I}$ and $T_{L}$ determine the exact shape of the output curve $\Delta \psi_{F_{j}}(t)$, and $\tau$ sets the time delay before onset of the smoothed output (Figure 3.32).

All of these parameters are variable inputs of the model and, therefore, readily permit alterations in the exact shape of the filter output in order to match a particular set of driver characteristics.



Figure 3.32 NEURO - MUSCULAR FILTER CHARACTERISTICS

Mathematically, the $j$ th desired steer change from time $t_{j}$
yields an actual steer change at time $t$ of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \psi_{F_{j}}(t)=\Delta \psi_{f_{j}}\left\{1-\frac{T_{I}-T_{L}}{T_{I}} e^{-\frac{1}{T_{I}\left(t-t_{j}-\gamma\right)}}\right\} \mu\left(t-t_{j}-\gamma\right) \tag{329}
\end{equation*}
$$

To account for the time delay

$$
\mu\left(t-t_{j}-\tau\right)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { for }\left(t-t_{j}-\tau\right)<0  \tag{330}\\ 1 & \text { for }\left(t-t_{j}-\tau\right) \geq 0\end{cases}
$$

and since the transients are assumed to have disappeared after one second, the steady state response becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \psi_{F_{j}}(t)=\Delta \psi_{f_{j}} \quad \text { for }\left(t-t_{j}-\tau\right) \geq 1 \tag{331}
\end{equation*}
$$

The time functional form of the actual steer angle would then be the sum of the $j$ th independent inputs

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{F}(t)=\sum_{j=1}^{t / E M D T} \Delta \psi_{F_{j}}(t) \tag{332}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the ideal steer angle would be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{F_{\text {deal }}}=\sum_{j=1}^{t / E M D T} \Delta \psi_{f} \tag{333}
\end{equation*}
$$

where EMDT is the time interval between driver samples (Figure 3.32).

If $\left|\psi_{F}(t).\right|>\Omega$, where $\Omega \psi$ is
the maximum steer angle, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{F}(t)=\Omega_{\psi} \operatorname{sgn}\left(\psi_{F I D E A L}\right) \tag{334}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{F_{I D E A L}}=\Omega_{\psi} \operatorname{sgn}\left(\psi_{F_{I D E A L}}\right) \tag{335}
\end{equation*}
$$

3.9.2 Skid Control Mode

To -effect the control of a vehicle skid it is first necessaiy to detect the skid. This is usually done by the "feel" of the brake, steering and/or accelerator systems along with visual and inertial cues. No attempt has yet been made to simulate the detection mechanism per se, except for a comparison of the vehicle slip angle with threshold values.

Three types of vehicle skids are considered: braking skids, acceleration skids and cornering skids. In all cases, the first attempt to control the skid, in the model, is through a nulling of all wheel torques. For a pure rear wheel acceleration skid, torque nulling should be a sufficient action to return control of the vehicle to the driver, providing that the yaw velocity has not attained an excessive value. If a skid is of such severity that the nulling of the wheel torques will not reduce the vehicle slip angle below the threshold value, steer angle commands are generated in an attempt to regain control. In such a case, instead of following the desired path through steer angle inputs, the driver model attempts to orient the vehicle, through steering commands, so that its heading corresponds to the direction of its velocity vector.

From Figure 3.33 it can be seen that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{c}=\arctan \left(\frac{v}{u}\right) \tag{336}
\end{equation*}
$$


where $\Theta_{C}$ is the vehicle slip angle. The skid is detected when the vehicle slip angle, $\theta_{c}$, exceeds the lower skid threshold $T_{R_{1}}$. The brake and throttle controls are set to zero until the condition represented by Equation (337) is no longer met, following which the model returns to the speed control mode.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { If } \quad\left|\theta_{c}\right|>T_{R_{1}}  \tag{337}\\
& \text { then } \quad A P D=F_{B R K}=0 \tag{338}
\end{align*}
$$

For cases of extreme skidding where the vehicle slip angle exceeds the higher skid threshold $T_{R_{2}}\left(T_{R_{2}}>T_{R_{1}}\right)$, path following is discontinued, and the steer angle commands are made proportional to the front wheel slip angle.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { If } & \\
& \left|\theta_{c}\right|>T_{R_{2}}  \tag{340}\\
\text { then } & \Delta \psi_{s_{j}}
\end{array}=K_{s}\left(-\psi_{F}+\theta_{c}\right)
$$

If the vehicle has not rotated more than ninety degrees during a skid correction maneuver, the driver will return to his path-following behavior. However, if the vehicle orientation has changed more than ninety degrees, the driver model will bring the vehicle to rest.

### 3.9.3 Speed Control Mode

The speed control section of the driver model is much less complex than the path-following mechanism. The model determines the difference between the desired and the actual forward speed of the vehicle, $\Delta V$, and then attempts to null the difference within a specified distance. It will be possible in the future to have the driver model include a calculation of the desired nulling distance. However, for the sake of initial simplicity, the nulling distance is prespecified as a tabular input for each speed change required. For speed maintenance, on the other hand, the acceleration is specified as a function of $\Delta V$. The speed control outputs are in terms of inches of accelerator pedal deflection or pounds of brake pedal effort. The modeled driver "assumes" that a vehicle deceleration of 0.1 g will result for each ten pounds of applied brake pedal force and also that there is a linear relationship between change in throttle position and change in the magnitude of the vehicle acceleration.

The order of calculation for the speed control section of the driver model is as follows. The velocity error is calculated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta V=D S-U_{T} \tag{341}
\end{equation*}
$$

A set of threshold/indifference levels $T_{S_{1}}$ and $T_{S_{2}}$ are applied for positive and negative $\Delta V$, respectively. A desired acceleration $D a x$ is calculated using the desired nulling distance, DIST

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{a x}=\frac{\Delta V U_{T}}{D I S T} \tag{342}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a change of speed task the new desired speed, $D S_{k}$; the time of the change, $t_{c k}$; and the desired distance to null $\triangle V$, DISTI $l_{k}$, are among the data read into the program. DIST is set equal to DISTI $k$ at $t_{k}$. At each time increment after $t_{k}$, DIST is reduced by the distance traveled by the vehicle,

$$
\begin{equation*}
D I S T=D I S T-U_{T} E M D T \tag{344}
\end{equation*}
$$

until DIST $\leq 0$ when it is reset equal to DISTI $k_{k}$ and the speed maintenance mode is resumed.

The speed maintenance mode consists of exactly the same equations as the speed change mode except no periodic update of DIST at each calculation time is done, i.e., the desired acceleration is proportional to the vehicle velocity and the magnitude of the error times a gain, $\frac{1}{D I S T}$. For $D_{a x}>0$, an accelerator pedal deflection $A P D$ is the model output.

$$
\begin{equation*}
A P D=A P D+K_{S_{2}} D_{a x} \tag{345}
\end{equation*}
$$

The initial value of $A P D$ is found by solving the net horsepower versus speed function at $D S_{1}$ for constant velocity. The vehicle, therefore, starts all computer runs in equilibrium at the first desired speed. Since

APD can never exceed APDMAX, nor be less than zero, for cases of Equation (345) where this happens, $A P D$ is set to APDMAX or zero at the exceeded limit.

For Dax > $T_{b}$, the braking indifference level, the applied brake pedal force, $F_{B R K}$, is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B R K}=K_{s 1} D_{a x} \tag{346}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K_{S_{1}}$ is the assumed response of the brake system.
3.9.4.1 Braking

The output from the driver model is a force acting on the brake pedal. This force is converted to a master cylinder hydraulic pressure which is subsequently used to determine brake torques as described in Section 3.6 .2 by the following equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=B_{P F_{1}}\left(F_{B R K}\right)+B_{P F_{2}}\left(F_{B R K}\right)^{2} \tag{347}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.9.4.2 Engine Torque

Engine output is controlled by the accelerator pedal deflection ( $A P D$ ) and the engine speed. The accelerator pedal deflection is normalized with respect to the maximum ( APDMAX) to produce a throttle setting as defined in Section 3.6.2.2

$$
\begin{equation*}
T S=\frac{A P D}{A P D M A X} \tag{348}
\end{equation*}
$$

The throttle setting and engine speed are then used to interpolate between the input engine torque values. The engine speed is determined from the average drive rotational velocity of the drive wheels, the rear axle ratio and the transmission ratio:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R P M E=\frac{15}{\pi}\left(A R_{j}\right)(T R)\left(R P S_{i}+R P S_{i+1}\right) \tag{349}
\end{equation*}
$$

A simplified representation of an automatic transmission is used with the driver model to determine the transmission ratio which allows transmission upshifts and downshifts at input engine speeds. The instantaneous transmission ratio is determined by calculating the engine speed using Equation (349) with each input gear ratio and comparing the calculated engine speed with the input engine speed shift points. Note that down shifts are assumed to occur only if the previous value of engine torque is negative.

> Letting IG represent the gear number at the previous time increment, then the gear ratio is $G E A R_{I G}$ and the upshift engine speed is $V G R U_{I G, I G+1}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { If RPME }>V G R U_{I G I G+1} \text {, an upshift occurs, i.e. } \\
\text { TR }=\operatorname{FEAR}_{I G+1} \\
\text { Similarly, for downshifts }(T Q E<0) \\
\text { If } R P M E<V G R D_{I G I G-1}, \text { a downshift occurs, i.e. } \\
3.10 \text { TR }=G E A R_{I G-1} \\
\begin{array}{l}
\text { Aerodynamic and Rolling Resistances } \\
\text { (HVOSM Vehicle Dynamics Version) }
\end{array}
\end{gathered}
$$

The effects of aerodynamic and rolling resistances are grossly approximated by means of a force, $\sum F_{X_{S}}$, acting along the $X$ axis of the sprung mass. The magnitude of the force is determined from an empirical relationship which relates the driving force that is required to overcome the cited resistances to the component of linear velocity along the vehicle $X$ axis. For simplicity, it is assumed that $\sum F_{x s}$ acts through the sprung mass center of gravity. The primary objective of this simplified analytical treatment is to approximate the effects of aerodynamic resistance on stopping distances.

A number of empirical-analytical relationships can be found in the literature. The following, representative relationship is taken from Reference 9:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{R}=0.001128 \mathrm{AV}^{2}+W(0.0001395 \mathrm{~V}+0.01676) \tag{350}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
F_{R}= & \text { force required to over come aero- } \\
& \text { dynamic and rolling resistances, } 1 \mathrm{bs} . \\
A= & \text { front area, square feet. } \\
V= & \text { vehicle speed, miles per hour. } \\
W= & \text { total vehicle weight, lbs. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Converting Equation (350) to a general format that is suitable for the present simulation program, the following expression is obtained:

$$
\Sigma F_{x s}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
0, \text { for }|u|<1 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}  \tag{351}\\
-c_{1} u|u|-c_{2} u-c_{3} \operatorname{sgn} u, \text { for }|u| \geq 1 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
U= & \text { scalar component of linear velocity } \\
& \text { along the } X \text { axis, in/sec. } \\
C_{1}, C_{2}, C_{3}= & \text { coefficients to approximate the total } \\
& \text { force required to overcome aero- } \\
& \text { dynamic resistance. }
\end{aligned}
$$

In applications where measured resistance data are available, the coefficients $C_{1}, C_{2}, C_{3}$ can be directly selected to achieve an empirical fit. In the absence of such measured data, Equation (350) can provide a basis for approximating $C_{1}, C_{2}$ and $C_{3}$, by means of the following conversions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{C}_{1}=\left(3.6415 \times 10^{-6}\right) \mathrm{A} \\
& \mathrm{C}_{2}=\left(7.926 \times 10^{-6}\right) \mathrm{W} \\
& \mathrm{C}_{3}=0.01676 \mathrm{~W}
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=\text { frontal area, square feet, and } \\
& W=\text { total vehicle weight, } 1 \mathrm{bs} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For $A \approx 26.4$ square feet and $W \approx 3600$ pounds, the following, representative values are obtained for the coefficients:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& C_{1}=9.6136 \times 10^{-5} \\
& C_{2}=0.02853 \\
& C_{3}=60.336
\end{aligned}
$$

A rolling resistance torque is approximated by a linear function of tire normal load and is applied directly to the appropriate wheel spin equation of motion:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{R M_{i}}=-C_{R R M_{i}} F_{R_{i}}^{\prime} \operatorname{sgn}\left(R P S_{i}\right) \tag{352}
\end{equation*}
$$

3.11 Resultant Forces and Moments

The resultant forces on the vehicle that act on the unsprung masses in the $x$ and $y$ directions are determined from the following relationships:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum F_{x u}=\sum_{i=1}^{4}\left(F_{z x u_{i}}+F_{c x u_{i}}+F_{s x u_{i}}\right)  \tag{353}\\
& \sum F_{y u}=\sum_{i=1}^{4}\left(F_{R y u_{i}}+F_{c y u_{i}}+F_{s y u_{i}}\right) \tag{354}
\end{align*}
$$

Forces acting on the unsprung masses in the $Z$ direction must be treated individually in view of the unsprung mass degrees of freedom:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{z u_{i}}=F_{R z u_{i}}+F_{c z u_{i}}+F_{s z u_{i}} \tag{355}
\end{equation*}
$$

The resultant force that is transmitted through the suspensions in the $z$ direction is obtained from

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum F_{z 1}=S_{1}+S_{2}+S_{3}+S_{4} \tag{356}
\end{equation*}
$$

The resultant moments acting on the sprung and unsprung masses arising from tire and suspension forces are given below for the three suspension options.

Independent Front/Solid Axle Rear Suspension

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum N_{\phi u}= & -F_{y u_{1}}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right)-F_{y u_{2}}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{2}+h_{2} \cos \gamma_{n_{2}}\right) \\
& -\left(F_{y u_{3}}+F_{y u_{4}}\right)\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right)+S_{2}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}\right) \\
& -S_{1}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 1}\right)+\left(S_{4}-S_{3}\right) T_{S} / 2 \tag{357}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\sum N_{\theta u}=\left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right) a-\left(S_{3}+S_{4}\right) b-F_{x u_{1}}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right)
$$

$$
+F_{x u_{2}}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{2}+\cos \gamma_{n_{2}}\right)+F_{x u_{3}}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+n_{3} \cos \gamma_{n_{3}}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+F_{x u_{4}}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho-T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{n 4}\right) \tag{358}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\Sigma N_{\psi u}=F_{y u_{1}}\left(a+h_{1} \cos \alpha_{n_{1}}\right)+F_{y u_{2}}\left(a+h_{2} \cos \alpha_{n 2}\right)
$$

$$
-F_{y u_{3}}\left(b-h_{3} \cos \alpha_{n 3}\right)-F_{y u_{4}}\left(b-h_{4} \cos \alpha_{n 4}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+F_{x u 2}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F_{2}}-h_{2} \cos \beta_{h_{2}}\right)-F_{x u_{1}}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F_{1}}+h_{1} \cos \beta_{n_{1}}\right) \tag{359}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
+F_{x u_{4}}\left(T_{R} / 2+\rho \phi_{R}-h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\right)-F_{x u_{3}}\left(T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R}+h_{3} \cos \beta_{n 3}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma N_{\phi_{R}}= & F_{z u 3}\left(T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R}+h_{3} \cos \beta_{n 3}\right)-F_{z u 4}\left(T_{R} / 2+\rho \phi_{R}-h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\right) \\
& -F_{y u 3}\left(\rho+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{3} \cos \gamma_{n_{3}}\right)-F_{y u 4}\left(\rho-T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{n 4}\right) \\
& +\left(S_{3}-S_{4}\right) T_{5} / 2 \tag{360}
\end{align*}
$$

## Independent Front and Rear Suspension

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma N_{\phi u}= & S_{2}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}\right)-S_{1}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{1+F}\right)+S_{4}\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{\text {HR 4 }}\right)-S_{3}\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{H R 3}\right) \\
& -F_{y u 1}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right)-F_{y u_{2}}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{2}+h_{2} \cos \gamma_{n_{2}}\right) \\
& -F_{y u_{3}}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+h_{3} \cos \gamma_{n 3}\right)-F_{y u 4}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{4}+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{n_{4}}\right)  \tag{361}\\
\Sigma N_{\theta u}= & \left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right) a-\left(S_{3}+S_{4}\right) b+F_{x u_{1}}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right) \\
& +F_{x u 2}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{2}+n_{2} \cos \gamma_{n_{2}}\right)+F_{x u 3}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{3}+h_{3} \cos \gamma_{n_{3}}\right) \\
& +F_{x u 4}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{4}+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{n 4}\right) \tag{362}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma N_{\psi u}= & F_{y u_{1}}\left(a+h_{1} \cos \alpha_{n_{1}}\right)+F_{y u_{2}}\left(a+h_{2} \cos \alpha_{n 2}\right) \\
& -F_{y u_{3}}\left(b-h_{3} \cos \alpha_{n 3}\right)-F_{y u 4}\left(b-h_{4} \cos \alpha_{n 4}\right) \\
& +F_{x u 2}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F 2}-h_{2} \cos \beta_{n 2}\right)-F_{x u_{1}}\left(T_{F} / 2+\Delta T_{H F_{1}}+h_{1} \cos \beta_{n_{1}}\right) \\
& +F_{x u 4}\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{H R 4}-h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\right)-F_{x u 3}\left(T_{R} / 2+\Delta T_{H R 3}+h_{3} \cos \beta_{n 3}\right) \tag{363}
\end{align*}
$$

## Solid Front and Rear Axles

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum N_{\phi u}= & -\left(F_{y u 1}+F_{y u_{2}}\right)\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}\right)-\left(F_{y u 3}+F_{y u 4}\right)\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}\right) \\
& +\left(S_{2}-S_{1}\right) T_{s F} / 2+\left(S_{4}-S_{3}\right) T_{s} / 2 \tag{364}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Sigma N_{\text {ou }}=\left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right) a-\left(s_{3}+S_{4}\right) b+F_{x u 1}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+\rho_{F}+T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n_{1}}\right) \\
& +F_{X u 2}\left(z_{F}+\delta_{1}+\rho_{F}-T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2+h_{2} \cos \gamma_{n 2}\right)+F_{x u 3}\left(z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{3} \cos \gamma_{n 3}\right) \\
& +F_{X U 4}\left(Z_{R}+\delta_{3}+\rho-T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{n 4}\right) \\
& \sum N_{\psi u}=F_{y u_{1}}\left(a+h_{1} \cos \alpha_{n_{1}}\right)+F_{y u_{2}}\left(a+h_{1} \cos \alpha_{n_{1}}\right)-F_{y u_{3}}\left(b-h_{3} \cos \alpha_{n_{3}}\right) \\
& -F_{y_{u_{4}}}\left(b-h_{4} \cos \alpha_{h_{4}}\right)-F_{x u_{1}}\left(T_{F} / 2-\rho_{F} \phi_{F}+h_{1} \cos \beta_{h_{1}}\right) \\
& +F_{x u_{2}}\left(T_{F} / 2+\rho_{F} \phi_{F}-h_{2} \cos \beta_{n 2}\right)-F_{X u_{3}}\left(T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R}+h_{3} \cos \beta_{h_{3}}\right) \\
& +F_{x_{44}}\left(T_{R} / 2+p \phi_{R}-h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\right)  \tag{366}\\
& \sum N_{\phi_{F}}=F_{z u 1}\left(T_{F} / 2-\rho_{F} \phi_{F}+h_{1} \cos \beta_{n 1}\right)-F_{z_{u 2}}\left(T_{F} / 2+\rho_{F} \phi_{F}-h_{2} \cos \beta_{n_{2}}\right) \\
& -F_{y u_{1}}\left(\rho_{F}+T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{h_{1}}\right)-F_{y u_{2}}\left(\rho_{F}-T_{F} \phi_{F} / 2+h_{2} \cos \gamma_{h_{2}}\right) \\
& +\left(S_{1}-S_{2}\right) T_{S F} / 2  \tag{367}\\
& \sum N_{\phi_{R}}=F_{z U 3}\left(T_{R} / 2-\rho \phi_{R}+h_{3} \cos \beta_{n_{3}}\right)-F_{z U 4}\left(T_{R} / 2+\rho \phi_{R}-h_{4} \cos \beta_{n 4}\right) \\
& -F_{y u_{3}}\left(\rho+T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{1} \cos \gamma_{n 1}\right)-F_{y u_{4}}\left(\rho-T_{R} \phi_{R} / 2+h_{4} \cos \gamma_{h_{4}}\right) \\
& +\left(S_{3}-S_{4}\right) T_{5} / 2 \tag{370}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that driveline torque reactions are included in the roll moments acting on the sprung and unsprung masses in the HVOSM-VD2 version if the drive axle is solid. For the case of a solid rear axle, with rear drive, the following terms are added to the equations for sprung mass roll moment and rear axle roll moment:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum N_{\phi_{u}}=\ldots+12(T Q)_{D R} \\
& \sum N_{\phi_{R}}=\ldots-12(T Q)_{D R}
\end{aligned}
$$

For the case of a solid front axle with front drive the following terms are added to the equations for sprung mass roll moment and front axle roll moment:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum N_{\phi u}=\ldots+12(T Q)_{D F} \\
& \sum N_{\phi_{F}}=\ldots-12(T Q)_{D F}
\end{aligned}
$$

1. Etkin, Bernard, "Dynamics of Flight," John Wiley and Sons, 1959, Chapter 4. REFERENCES
2. Kruse, D. F., Edwards, R. C., "Automobile Suspension Bumpers A Correlation of Parameters Affecting Impact Response and a Technique for Achieving Effective Design," SAE Paper No: 680471, Detroit, May 20-24, 1968.
3. "Automotive Brakes," Chrysler Institute of Engineering, Graduate School Lecture Notes, January 1952.
4. McHenry, Raymond R., "Analysis of the Dynamics of Automobile Braking," Calspan Report No. VJ-2195-V-1, May 1966.
5. 
6. 
7. Krempel, G., "Research on Automobile Tires," Automobiltechnische Zeitschrift 69 (1967) 8.
8. 

McHenry, R. R., DeLeys, N. J., "Vehicle Dynamics in Single Vehicle Accidents - Validation and Extensions of a Computer Simulation," Calspan Report No. VJ-2251-V-3, December 1968.

Radt, H. S., Milliken, W. F., "Motions of Skidding Automobiles," SAE Paper No. 205A, June 1960.
.
Gengenbach, Werner, "The Effect of Wet Pavement on the Performance of Automobile Tires," Universitat Karlsruhe, Karlsruhe, Deutschland, July 1967.
"Car Performance," Chrysler Institute of Engineering, Graduate School Lecture Notes, November 1953.
"Automobile Accidents Related to Railroad Grade Crossings - A Study of the Effects of Topography and a Computer-Graphics Display of Traffic Flow," Calspan Report No. VJ-2251-V-4, March 1969.

McHenry, R. R. and DeLeys, N. J., "Automobile Dynamics - A Computer Simulation of Three-Dimensional Motions for Use in Studies of Braking Systems and the Driving Task," Calspan Report No. VJ-2251-V-7, August 1970.

Segal, David J. and McHenry, Raymond R., "Computer Simulation of "the Automobile Crash Victim - Revision No. 1," Calspan Corporation Report No. VJ-2492-V-1, March 1968.

| 13. | Young, R. D., et al, "Simulation of Vehicle Impact with the Texas Concrete Median Barrier - Volume 1: Test Comparisons and Parameter Study," Texas Transportation Institute Report No, 140-5, June 1972. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 14. | Kriefeld, J. G., "A Sampled-Data Pursuit Tracking Model," IEEE Transactions on Human Factors in Electronics, September 1965. |
| 15. | Kroll, C. V. and Roland, R. D., "A Preview-Predictor Model of Driver Behavior in Emergency Situations," Calspan Report No. VJ-2251-V-6, October 1970. |
| 16. | Weaver, G. D., et al, "Effect of Curb Geometry and Location on Vehicle Behavior," NHCRP Project 20-7, Texas Transportation Report No, RF845, October 1972. |
| 17. | Webb, P. W., "Bioastronautics Data Book," NASA Report SP-3006, 1964. |




00055289

## FHWA

R\&D


[^0]:    Edwin A. Kidd, Head
    Transportation Safety Department

